



for the High School Student

HAROLD LEVINE

SECOND EDITION

VOCABULARY
FOR THE
High School STUDENT

HAROLD LEVINE

AMSCO SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS, INC.

COPYRIGHT © 1982, 1987 BY
AMSCO SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS, INC.

*No part of this book may be reproduced in any
form without written permission from the publisher.*

ABC Kitabevi tarafından yayınlanan bu kitabın
yayın hakkı Kesim Ajansı aracılığıyla
AMSCO School Publications, Inc.'dan alınmış olup
her hakkı saklıdır.

Yayın ve Genel Dağıtım: ABC KİTABEVİ TİC. A.Ş.
İstiklâl Cad. 461 Beyoğlu-İstanbul
Tel: 145 24 53 - 145 24 79 - 145 43 81 - 149 76 86
Birinci Baskı: 1987
ABC Tanıtım Basımevi, İstanbul

PREFACE

There is widespread agreement that high school students need to improve their vocabularies substantially and without delay, but the question is *how*?

This book provides a practical answer to that question. It offers insights, procedures, and material for a program of vocabulary building. To win students over to the fascinating study of words, and to give the busy English teacher the wherewithal for significantly increasing students' vocabularies—these are the principal aims of this volume.

Too often, the study of vocabulary is haphazard and incidental to some other activity. The author believes the study of vocabulary should receive better treatment. This book is a *direct, organized, and multi-pronged* attack on vocabulary study. Here is an overview of that attack:

Unit I

Learning New Words From the Context presents 160 short passages and sentences, including many from well-known works of literature. Each contains at least one important word whose meaning can be determined from clues in the context. By training students to interpret these clues, this unit provides them with a fundamental vocabulary-building tool and, no less important, *makes them better readers*.

In this unit, as throughout the book, the pronunciation, part of speech, and definition of each new word are clearly indicated, and a helpful illustrative sentence is provided for each definition.

Unit II

Enlarging Vocabulary Through Central Ideas introduces the technique of studying related words together. It presents 20 groups of words, the unifying concept of each group being a central idea, such as *poverty, wealth, fear, courage*, etc.

Unit III

Enlarging Vocabulary Through Anglo-Saxon Prefixes teaches 8 groups, each consisting of words starting with the same prefix, e.g., FORE (meaning "beforehand"), MIS (meaning "badly"), etc.

Unit IV

Enlarging Vocabulary Through Latin Prefixes presents 24 groups, each consisting of words beginning with the Latin prefix, e.g., DIS (meaning "apart"), OB (meaning "against"), etc.

Unit V

Enlarging Vocabulary Through Latin Roots deals with 20 groups, each based on a different Latin root, such as SCRIB (meaning "write") and MAN (meaning "hand").

Unit VI

Enlarging Vocabulary Through Greek Word Elements uses a similar approach with 20 groups, each based on a different Greek word element, such as PAN (meaning "all") and CHRON (meaning "time").

Unit VII

Expanding Vocabulary Through Derivatives shows students how to convert one word into several, e.g., *literate* to *illiterate*, *semiliterate*, *literacy*, *illiteracy*, etc. This unit provides an incidental review of some basic spelling rules.

Unit VIII

Understanding Word Relationships and Word Analogies develops student ability and confidence in coping with word analogy questions in preparation for scholarship, civil service, and college entrance tests.

Unit IX

Dictionary of Words Taught in This Text at the end of the volume is intended as a tool of reference and review.

A feature of the book is its wealth of exercises. Each subunit begins with a pretest to stimulate curiosity and ends with a battery of varied and comprehensive exercises to develop mastery and measure achievement.

There is nothing sacrosanct about the sequence of the units, since each is essentially self-contained and independent. Except for Unit V, which should not be studied before Unit IV, the teacher may begin with whatever unit will best serve the needs and interests of the students.

Special pains have been taken to keep the instructions clear and easy to follow. There is no reason, therefore, why average students, after motivation in class, cannot proceed with this vocabulary program on their own, with periodic checks by the teacher.

It cannot be emphasized too strongly that students will not be able to make a newly learned word part of their active vocabularies unless they use it. The wise teacher, therefore, will not rest content with good results on vocabulary quizzes only, but will seek ways to encourage and reward improved vocabulary usage in students' written work and class discussion.

Harold Levine

Acknowledgments

The author wishes to thank Anne M. Villalon (Mt. Greylock Regional High School, Williamstown, Massachusetts), who contributed an idea for an additional vocabulary exercise, and both Robert T. Levine (North Carolina A&T State University) and Norman Levine (City College of the City University of New York) for their contributions as consultants and critics in the preparation of the revised edition.

CONTENTS

UNIT I LEARNING NEW WORDS FROM THE CONTEXT

	PAGE
<i>What is the context?</i>	1
<i>Why is the context important?</i>	1
<i>Purpose of this unit</i>	1
A. Contexts With Contrasting Words	2
B. Contexts With Similar Words	16
C. "Commonsense" Contexts	28
D. Mixed Contexts	40

UNIT II ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH CENTRAL IDEAS

<i>What is a central idea?</i>	52
<i>Why study words through central ideas?</i>	52
<i>How to use this vocabulary unit</i>	52
CENTRAL IDEAS 1-5	53
1. Skill	53
2. Poverty	54
3. Wealth	55
4. Fear	56
5. Courage	57
CENTRAL IDEAS 6-10	61
6. Concealment	61
7. Disclosure	62
8. Agreement	63
9. Disagreement	64
10. Eating	65
CENTRAL IDEAS 11-15	70
11. Size, Quantity	70
12. Weakness	72
13. Strength	72
14. Neglect	74
15. Care	74
CENTRAL IDEAS 16-20	79
16. Residence	79
17. Disobedience	81

18. Obedience	82
19. Time	83
20. Necessity	84

UNIT iii ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES

<i>What is a prefix?</i>	89
<i>Why study prefixes?</i>	89
<i>Purpose of this unit</i>	89
ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES 1-4	90
1. Fore-	90
2. Mis-	91
3. Out-	92
4. Over-	93
ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES 5-8	97
5. Un-	97
6. Under-	99
7. Up-	100
8. With-	101

UNIT IV ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH LATIN PREFIXES

LATIN PREFIXES 1-6	106
1. Ab-, A-, Abs-	107
2. Ad-	108
3. Ante-; 4. Post-	109
5. Bi-; 6. Semi-	110
LATIN PREFIXES 7-12	116
7. E-, Ex-; 8. In-, Im-	116
9. Extra-; 10. Intra-	119
11. Contra-, Contro-, Counter-	120
12. Inter-	121
LATIN PREFIXES 13-18	126
13. In-, Il-, Im-, Ir-	126
14. Bene-; 15. Mal-, Male-	128
16. De-	129
17. Dis-	130
18. Se-	131
LATIN PREFIXES 19-24	137
19. Circum-	137
20. Con-, Co-, Col-, Cor-	138
21. Ob-	139
22. Per-	140
23. Pre-	141
24. Pro-	142

UNIT V ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH LATIN ROOTS

<i>What is a root?</i>	147
<i>Why study roots?</i>	147
<i>Purpose of this unit</i>	147
LATIN ROOTS 1-10	147
1. Am, Amor	148
2. Anim	149
3. Fin	150
4. Flu, Fluc, Flux	150
5. Gen, Gener, Genit	151
6. Greg	151
7. Here, Hes	152
8. Lateral	152
9. Litera	153
10. Luc, Lum	153
LATIN ROOTS 11-20	158
11. Man, Manu	159
12. Pend, Pens	159
13. Pon, Pos	160
14. Scrib, Script	161
15. Simil, Simul	161
16. Sol, Soli	162
17. Solv, Solu, Solut	163
18. Und, Unda	163
19. Ver, Vera, Veri	164
20. Vid, Vis	165

UNIT VI ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH GREEK WORD ELEMENTS

<i>Why study Greek word elements?</i>	169
<i>Purpose of this unit</i>	169
GREEK WORD ELEMENTS 1-10	169
1. Aut, Auto	170
2. Cracy	171
3. Dem, Demo	172
4. Pan, Panto	173
5. Chron, Chrono	174
6. Mania	175
7. Ped	176
8. Ortho	176
9. Gen, Geno, Genea	177
10. Meter, Metr	178
GREEK WORD ELEMENTS 11-20	183
11. Ant, Anti	184
12. Onym, Onomato	185
13. Derm, Dermato	186
14. Nom, Nem	186

15. Phan, Phen	187
16. Therm, Thermo	188
17. Prot, Proto	189
18. Thesis, Thet	190
19. Aster, Astr, Astro	191
20. Gram, Graph	192

UNIT VII EXPANDING VOCABULARY THROUGH DERIVATIVES

<i>What is a derivative?</i>	197
<i>Terms used in this unit</i>	198
FORMING DERIVATIVES BY ATTACHING PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES	198
1. Attaching Prefixes	198
2. Attaching the Prefix <i>IN</i>	199
3. Attaching Suffixes	200
4. Attaching Suffixes to Words Ending in <i>Y</i>	201
5. Attaching Suffixes to Words Ending in Silent <i>E</i>	203
6. Attaching the Suffix <i>LY</i>	204
7. Doubling Final Consonants Before Suffixes	206
8. Troublesome Suffixes	209

UNIT VIII UNDERSTANDING WORD RELATIONSHIPS AND WORD ANALOGIES

Word Relationships	214
Word Analogy Questions	215
Working Backwards in Completing Analogies	217
Alternate-Type Analogy Questions	220

UNIT IX DICTIONARY OF WORDS TAUGHT IN THIS TEXT

Word List	222
----------------------------	-----

UNIT 1 LEARNING

NEW WORDS

FROM THE CONTEXT

What is the context?

The *context* is the part of a passage in which a particular word is used and which helps to explain that word. Suppose you were asked for the meaning of *bear*. Could you give a definite answer? Obviously not, for *bear*, as presented to you, has no context.

But if you were asked to define *bear* in the phrase "polar *bear*," you would immediately know it refers to an animal. Or, if someone were to say, "Please stop that whistling—I can't *bear* it," you would know that in this context *bear* means "endure" or "stand."

Why is the context important?

An important point for those of us who want to enlarge our vocabularies is this: *the context can give us the meaning not only of familiar words like bear, but also of unfamiliar words.*

Suppose, for example, you were asked for the meaning of *valiant*. You might not know it, unless, of course, you already have a fine vocabulary. But if you were to meet *valiant* in the following context, you would have a very good chance of discovering its meaning:

"Cowards die many times before their deaths;
The *valiant* never taste of death but once."

—William Shakespeare

From the above context, you can tell that the author is *contrasting* two ideas—"cowards" and "the valiant." Therefore, "the valiant" means the *opposite* of "cowards," namely "brave people." *Valiant* means "brave."

Purpose of this unit

This unit will show you how to get the meaning of unfamiliar words from the context. Once you learn this skill, it will serve you for the rest of your life in two important ways: (1) it will keep enlarging your vocabulary, and (2) it will keep making you a better and better reader.

A. Contexts With Contrasting Words

Pretest 1

Each passage below contains a word in italics. If you read the passage carefully, you will find a clue to the meaning of this word in an opposite word (antonym) or a contrasting idea. Below each passage write (a) the clue that led you to the meaning and (b) the meaning itself. (The answers to the first two passages have been inserted as examples.)

1. "In the meantime, we could never make out where he got the drink. That was the ship's mystery. Watch him as we pleased, we could do nothing to solve it; and when we asked him to his face, he would only laugh, if he were drunk, and if he were *sober*, deny solemnly that he ever tasted anything but water."—Robert Louis Stevenson
 - a. CLUE: *sober* is the opposite of "drunk"
 - b. MEANING: *sober* means "not drunk"
2. One sandwich for lunch usually *suffices* for you, but for me it is not enough.
 - a. CLUE: *suffices* is in contrast with "is not enough"
 - b. MEANING: *suffices* means "is enough"
3. Plastic dishes last a long time because they are unbreakable. Ordinary ones are too *fragile*.
 - a. CLUE: _____
 - b. MEANING: _____
4. Our tennis coach will neither *confirm* nor deny the rumor that she is going to be the basketball coach next year.
 - a. CLUE: _____
 - b. MEANING: _____
5. Don't *digress*. Stick to the topic.
 - a. CLUE: _____
 - b. MEANING: _____
6. Your account of the fight *concurs* with Joanne's but differs from the accounts given by the other witnesses.
 - a. CLUE: _____
 - b. MEANING: _____
7. "I greatly fear your presence would rather increase than *mitigate* his unhappy fortunes."—James Fenimore Cooper
 - a. CLUE: _____
 - b. MEANING: _____

2 Vocabulary for the High School Student

8. Roses in bloom are a common sight in summer, but a *rarity* in late November.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
9. I was late in calling because the telephone booths were all occupied, and I waited more than ten minutes for one to become *vacant*.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
10. There are few theaters here, but on Broadway there are theaters *galore*.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
11. "I do not *shrink* from this responsibility; I welcome it."—John Fitzgerald Kennedy
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
12. Ruth is an experienced driver, but Harry is a *novice*; he began taking lessons just last month.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
13. A bank clerk can easily tell the difference between *genuine* \$10 bills and counterfeit ones.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
14. When I ask Theresa to help me with a *complicated* assignment, she makes it seem so easy.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
15. On the wall of my room I have a copy of Rembrandt's "The Night Watch"; the *original* is in the Rijks Museum in Amsterdam.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
16. "Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears;/I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him./The evil that men do lives after them;/The good is oft *interred* with their bones;/So let it be with Caesar."—William Shakespeare
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
17. In some offices, work comes to a halt at noon and does not *resume* until 1 p.m.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____

18. When we got to the beach, my sister and I were *impatient* to get into the water, but Dad was not in a hurry.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

19. Off duty, a police officer may wear the same clothes as a *civilian*.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

20. "No matter what time of day his [the pony express rider's] watch came on, and no matter whether it was winter or summer, raining, snowing, hailing, or sleeting, or whether his 'beat' was a level, straight road or a crazy trail over mountain crags and precipices, or whether it led through peaceful regions or regions that swarmed with *hostile* Indians, he must always be ready to leap into the saddle and be off like the wind."—Mark Twain

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
civilian (n.) sə'vil-yən	person who is not a member of the military, or police, or fire fighting forces	Eight of the passengers were soldiers and one was a marine; the rest were <i>civilians</i> .
complicated (adj.) 'kām-plə,kāt-əd	not simple or easy; intricate	If some of the requirements for graduation seem <i>complicated</i> , ask your guidance counselor to explain them to you.
concur (v.) kən'kə(r)	agree; be of the same opinion	The rules of the game require you to accept the umpire's decision, even if you do not <i>concur</i> with it.
confirm (v.) kən'fərm (ant. deny, contradict)	state or prove the truth of; substantiate	My physician thought I had broken my wrist, and an X ray later <i>confirmed</i> his opinion.
digress (v.) di'gres	turn aside; get off the main subject in speaking or writing	At one point in her talk, the speaker <i>digressed</i> to tell us of an incident in her childhood, but then she got right back to the topic.
fragile (adj.) 'frāj-əl	easily broken; breakable; weak; frail	The handle is <i>fragile</i> ; it will easily break if you use too much pressure.
galore (adj.) gə'lō(r)	plentiful; abundant (<i>galore</i> always follows the word it modifies)	There were no cabs on the side streets, but on the main street there were cabs <i>galore</i> .

4 Vocabulary for the High School Student

genuine (<i>adj.</i>) 'jen-yŋ-wən	actually being what it is claimed or seems to be; true; real; authentic	Jeannette wore an imitation fur coat that everyone thought was made of <i>genuine</i> leopard skin.
hostile (<i>adj.</i>) 'häs-təl	of or relating to an enemy or enemies; unfriendly	It was not immediately announced whether the submarine reported off our coast was of a friendly or a <i>hostile</i> nation.
impatient (<i>adj.</i>) im'pā-shənt	not patient; not willing to bear delay; restless; anxious	Five minutes can seem like five hours when you are <i>impatient</i> .
inter (v.) ən'tə(r)	put into the earth or a grave; bury	Many American heroes are <i>interred</i> in Arlington National Cemetery.
mitigate (v.) 'mit-ə,gāt	make less severe; lessen; soften; relieve	With the help of novocaine, your dentist can greatly <i>mitigate</i> the pain of drilling.
novice (n.) 'näv-əs	one who is new to a field or activity; beginner	There are two slopes: one for experienced skiers and one for <i>novices</i> .
original (n.) ə'rij-ə-nəl	a work created firsthand and from which copies are made	This is a copy of THANKSGIVING TURKEY by Grandma Moses. The <i>original</i> is in the Metropolitan Museum of Art.
original (<i>adj.</i>)	belonging to the beginning; first; earliest	Miles Standish was one of the <i>original</i> colonists of Massachusetts; he came over on the "Mayflower."
rarity (n.) 'rer-ət-ē	something uncommon, infrequent, or rare	Rain in the Sahara Desert is a <i>rarity</i> .
resume (v.) rə'züm	begin again	School closes for the Christmas recess on December 24 and <i>resumes</i> on January 3.
shrink (v.) 'shriŋk	draw back; recoil	Wendy <i>shrank</i> from the task of telling her parents about the car accident, but she finally got the courage and told them.
sober (<i>adj.</i>) 'sō-bə(r)	1. not drunk 2. serious; free from excitement or exaggeration	Our driver had avoided strong drink because he wanted to be <i>sober</i> for the trip home. When he learned of his failure, George thought of quitting school. But after <i>sober</i> consideration, he realized that would be unwise.
suffice (v.) sə'fis	be enough, adequate, or sufficient	I told Dad that \$25 would <i>suffice</i> for my school supplies. As it turned out, it was not enough.
vacant (<i>adj.</i>) 'vā-kənt	empty; unoccupied; not being used	I had to stand for the first half of the performance because I could not find a <i>vacant</i> seat.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 1. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| _____ 1. a <i>valiant</i> foe | (A) hostile
(B) weak | (C) cowardly
(D) brave |
| _____ 2. entertainment <i>galore</i> | (A) exciting
(B) free | (C) plentiful
(D) professional |
| _____ 3. the <i>original</i> owner | (A) true
(B) first | (C) new
(D) legal |
| _____ 4. <i>fragile</i> package | (A) expensive
(B) genuine | (C) breakable
(D) intricate |
| _____ 5. <i>concurring</i> opinion | (A) agreeing
(B) impatient | (C) anxious
(D) disagreeing |
| _____ 6. quite a <i>rarity</i> | (A) attraction
(B) clever deed | (C) surprise
(D) uncommon thing |
| _____ 7. private <i>interment</i> | (A) entrance
(B) burial | (C) reception
(D) exit |
| _____ 8. <i>unmitigated</i> fury | (A) not lessened
(B) decreased | (C) softened
(D) unchanged |
| _____ 9. <i>sober</i> judgment | (A) excited
(B) drunken | (C) hurried
(D) serious |
| _____ 10. <i>unsubstantiated</i> report | (A) authentic
(B) unconfirmed | (C) false
(D) not true |

EXERCISE 2. Each word or expression in column I has an ANTONYM (opposite) in column II. Insert the *letter* of the correct ANTONYM in the space provided.

- | COLUMN I | COLUMN II |
|---|-----------------|
| _____ 1. stick to the main topic | (A) frail |
| _____ 2. strong | (B) vacant |
| _____ 3. did not shrink | (C) novice |
| _____ 4. experienced person | (D) genuine |
| _____ 5. simple | (E) recoiled |
| _____ 6. not being what it is claimed to be | (F) concur |
| _____ 7. occupied | (G) abundant |
| _____ 8. deny | (H) digress |
| _____ 9. scarce | (I) confirm |
| _____ 10. disagree | (J) complicated |

EXERCISE 3. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of the correct answer in the space provided.

1. In your opinion, is the report _____ or authentic?
(A) genuine (B) untrue
2. The investigation has _____, but it is expected to resume soon.
(A) begun (B) stopped
3. By their _____ to the arresting officer, the violators hoped to mitigate their offense.
(A) explanation (B) resistance
4. Will these supplies suffice, or are they _____?
(A) enough (B) inadequate
5. Once _____ in our central regions, the whooping crane is now a rarity.
(A) common (B) unknown

EXERCISE 4. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

suffice	novice	vacant
hostile	adequate	complicated
original	impatient	civilian
recoiled	digressed	resumed

1. The showers stopped a few moments ago, but they have now _____.
2. You should have no trouble following these directions. They are not _____.
3. I can't understand why Terry has become so _____ to me. We have always been friends.
4. My cousin's family hopes to move into our building as soon as an apartment becomes _____.
5. The reproduction was so clever that only an expert could distinguish it from the _____.
6. When someone asked Catherine how many more chairs would be needed, she said five would be _____.
7. Don't expect Paul to play the piano as well as Lori. After all, he is only a (an) _____.
8. Mrs. Spears stopped Vincent as soon as he _____ and suggested that he return to the main topic.
9. Not a single _____ was appointed to the dictator's cabinet. All the posts were given to military officers.
10. The supervisor never _____ from doing her duty, even though it might sometimes have been unpleasant.

EXERCISE 5. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

Sample:

Suppose some classmates have digressed. What can you say to make them resume the discussion?

Let's get back to our topic.

1. Why would the average civilian shrink from the idea of resisting an armed bandit?

2. Why is a genuine 1908 Ford a rarity these days?

3. What advice would you give an impatient novice who is about to drive a car from a dealer's lot?

4. Is it wise for a family to move before the landlord confirms that the new apartment is vacant? Explain.

5. With which decisions of the umpire are hostile fans sure to concur?

Pretest 2

Here are some more opportunities to learn the meaning of an unfamiliar word from an opposite word (antonym) or a contrasting idea in the context. Below each passage write (a) the clue to the meaning of the italicized word and (b) the meaning itself.

21. "Then such a scramble as there is to get aboard, and to get ashore, and to take in freight and to *discharge* freight!"—Mark Twain
 - a. CLUE: _____
 - b. MEANING: _____
22. The dealer is giving up his gas station because the profit is too small. He hopes to go into a more *lucrative* business.
 - a. CLUE: _____
 - b. MEANING: _____

23. I tried reading Lou's notes but I found them *illegible*. However, yours were easy to read.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

24. Debbie, who has come late to every meeting, surprised us today by being *punctual*.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

25. As I hurried to the board, I *inadvertently* stepped on Laura's foot, but she thinks I did it on purpose.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

26, 27. "When I was a boy, there was but one *permanent* ambition among my comrades in our village on the west bank of the Mississippi River. That was, to be a steamboatman. We had *transient* ambitions of other sorts. . . . When a circus came and went, it left us all burning to become clowns. . . now and then we had a hope that, if we lived and were good, God would permit us to be pirates. These ambitions faded out, each in its turn; but the ambition to be a steamboatman always remained."—Mark Twain

a. CLUE: (*permanent*) _____

b. MEANING: _____

a. CLUE: (*transient*) _____

b. MEANING: _____

28. When you chair a discussion, it is unfair to call only on your friends. To be *equitable*, you should call on all who wish to speak, without favoritism.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

29. The only *extemporaneous* talk was Jerry's; all the other candidates gave memorized speeches.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

30. "Your pal" may be a suitable closing for a friendly note, but it is completely *inappropriate* for a business letter.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

31. If you agree, write "yes"; if you *dissent*, write "no."

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

32. "Mr. Hurst looked at her [Miss Bennet] with astonishment.
 "'Do you prefer reading to cards?' said he; 'that is rather singular [strange].'
 "'Miss Eliza Bennet,' said Miss Bingley, 'despises cards. She is a great reader, and has no pleasure in anything else.'
 "'I deserve neither such praise nor such *censure*,' cried Elizabeth; 'I am not a great reader, and I have pleasure in many things.'"—Jane Austen
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
33. A child trying to squeeze through the iron fence became stuck between two bars, but luckily she was able to *extricate* herself.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
34. When you let me take your bishop, I thought it 'was unwise of you; later I saw it was a very *astute* move.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
35. At first I was blamed for damaging Dad's typewriter, but when my sister said she was responsible, I was *exonerated*.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
36. "If you once *forfeit* the confidence of your fellow citizens, you can never regain their respect and esteem."—Abraham Lincoln
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
37. Parking on our side of the street is *prohibited* on weekdays between 4 p.m. and 7 p.m. but permitted at all other times.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
38. The caretaker expected to be praised for his efforts to put out the fire. Instead, he was *rebuked* for his delay in notifying the fire department.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____
39. If we can begin the meeting on time, we should be able to complete our business and *adjourn* by 4:30 p.m.
- a. CLUE: _____
- b. MEANING: _____

40. Before the new hotel can be constructed, the two old buildings now on the site will have to be *demolished*.

a. CLUE: _____

b. MEANING: _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adjourn (v.) ə'jərn	close a meeting; suspend the business of a meeting; disband	When we visited Washington, D.C., Congress was not in session; it had <i>adjourned</i> for the Thanksgiving weekend.
astute (adj.) ə'styüt	shrewd; wise; crafty; cunning	The only one to solve the riddle was Joel; he is a very <i>astute</i> thinker.
censure (n.) 'sen-shə(r)	act of blaming; expression of disapproval; hostile criticism; rebuke	Bill was about to reach for a third slice of cake but was stopped by a look of <i>censure</i> in Mother's eyes.
demolish (v.) də'mäl-ish	tear down; destroy; raze	It took several days for the wrecking crew to <i>demolish</i> the old building.
discharge (v.) däs'chä(r)j	unload	After <i>discharging</i> its cargo, the ship will go into dry dock for repairs.
dissent (v.) dä'sent	differ in opinion; disagree; object	There was nearly complete agreement on Al's proposal. Enid and Alice were the only ones who <i>dissented</i> .
equitable (adj.) 'ek-wə-tə-bəl (ant. inequitable)	fair to all concerned; just	The only <i>equitable</i> way for the three partners to share the \$600 profit is for each to receive \$200.
exonerate (v.) eg'zän-ə,rät	free from blame; clear from accusation	The other driver <i>exonerated</i> Isabel of any responsibility for the accident.
extemporaneous (adj.) ek,stem-pə'rā-nē-əs	composed or spoken without preparation; offhand; impromptu; improvised	It was easy to tell that the speaker's talk was memorized, though she tried to make it seem <i>extemporaneous</i> .
extricate (v.) 'eks-trə,kāt	free from difficulties; disentangle	If you let your assignments pile up, you may get into a situation from which you will not be able to <i>extricate</i> yourself.
forfeit (v.) 'fö(r)-fət (ant. gain)	lose or have to give up as a penalty for some error, neglect, or fault	One customer gave a \$50 deposit on an order of slipcovers. When they were delivered, she decided she didn't want them. Of course, she <i>forfeited</i> her deposit.

illegible (<i>adj.</i>) 'ilej-ə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> legible)	not able to be read; very hard to read; not legible	It is fortunate that Roger types his reports because his handwriting is <i>illegible</i> .
inadvertently (<i>adv.</i>) ,in-əd'vər-tənt-lē	not done on purpose; unintentionally; thoughtlessly; accidentally	First I couldn't locate my glasses; but after a while I found them on the windowsill. I must have left them there <i>inadvertently</i> .
inappropriate (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-ə'prō-prē-ət (<i>ant.</i> appropriate)	not fitting; unsuitable; unbecoming; not appropriate	Since I was the one who nominated Bruce, it would be <i>inappropriate</i> for me to vote for another candidate.
lucrative (<i>adj.</i>) 'lū-krə-tiv	money-making; profitable	This year's school dance was not so <i>lucrative</i> ; we made only \$70 compared to \$240 last year.
permanent (<i>adj.</i>) 'pər-mə-nənt (<i>ant.</i> temporary, transient)	lasting; enduring; intended to last; stable	Write to me at my temporary address, the Gateway Hotel. As soon as I find an apartment, I shall notify you of my <i>permanent</i> address.
prohibit (<i>v.</i>) prō'hīb-ət (<i>ant.</i> permit)	forbid; ban	The library's regulations <i>prohibit</i> the borrowing of reference books.
punctual (<i>adj.</i>) 'pəŋk-cha-wəl	on time; prompt	Be <i>punctual</i> . If you are late, we shall have to depart without you.
rebuke (<i>v.</i>) rə'byük	express disapproval of; criticize sharply; censure severely; reprimand; reprove	Our coach <i>rebuked</i> the two players who were late for practice, but praised the rest of the team for being punctual.
transient (<i>adj.</i>) 'tran-shənt (<i>ant.</i> permanent, enduring)	not lasting; passing soon; fleeting; short-lived; momentary	It rained all day upstate, but here we had only a <i>transient</i> shower; it was over in minutes.
transient (<i>n.</i>)	visitor or guest staying for only a short time	The hotel's customers are mainly <i>transients</i> ; only a few are permanent guests.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 6. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| _____ 1. vote to <i>adjourn</i> | (A) join
(B) disband | (C) disapprove
(D) approve |
| _____ 2. cater to <i>transients</i> | (A) civilians
(B) short-time visitors | (C) permanent guests
(D) novices |
| _____ 3. severely <i>censured</i> | (A) banned
(B) objected | (C) discharged
(D) rebuked |

- | | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| _____ 4. record of <i>punctuality</i> | (A) promptness
(B) attendance | (C) achievement
(D) lateness |
| _____ 5. <i>temporary</i> filling | (A) not intended to last
(B) fragile | (C) enduring
(D) not painful |
| _____ 6. <i>inequitable</i> treatment | (A) fair
(B) crafty | (C) unwise
(D) unjust |
| _____ 7. omitted <i>inadvertently</i> | (A) temporarily
(B) on purpose | (C) accidentally
(D) permanently |
| _____ 8. <i>discharging</i> supplies | (A) unloading
(B) destroying | (C) unsuitable
(D) fleeting |
| _____ 9. <i>impromptu</i> remark | (A) inappropriate
(B) cunning | (C) hostile
(D) extemporaneous |
| _____ 10. completely <i>exonerated</i> | (A) set free
(B) freed from blame | (C) disproved
(D) prohibited |

EXERCISE 7. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED in meaning to the other words in each line.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------|
| 1. (A) object | (B) disagree | (C) demolish | (D) dissent | _____ |
| 2. (A) ban | (B) exonerate | (C) prohibit | (D) forbid | _____ |
| 3. (A) stable | (B) legible | (C) permanent | (D) lasting | _____ |
| 4. (A) abundant | (B) plentiful | (C) lucrative | (D) galore | _____ |
| 5. (A) hinder | (B) overburden | (C) encumber | (D) discharge | _____ |
| 6. (A) improvised | (B) softened | (C) mitigated | (D) lessened | _____ |
| 7. (A) temporary | (B) momentary | (C) prompt | (D) short-lived | _____ |
| 8. (A) appropriate | (B) transient | (C) becoming | (D) suitable | _____ |
| 9. (A) reprimand | (B) forfeit | (C) censure | (D) reprove | _____ |
| 10. (A) shrewd | (B) extemporaneous | (C) offhand | (D) impromptu | _____ |

EXERCISE 8. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of the correct answer in the space provided.

- The inscription on the old monument is hard to read; it is almost _____.
(A) legible (B) illegible
- If the jury's verdict is _____, the defendant will be exonerated.
(A) guilty (B) not guilty
- Rhoda has already had two slices of pizza, while some of us haven't had even one. It isn't _____.
(A) inequitable (B) equitable

4. If you are impatient, you may fall into a trap from which it will be hard to _____ yourself.
(A) extricate (B) raze
5. Should the new business prove lucrative, many investors will _____ it.
(A) enter (B) avoid

EXERCISE 9. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

short-lived	intentionally	forfeited
permanently	razed	astute
dissented	extemporaneously	rebuked
original	inadvertently	complicated

- It was no accident. I did it _____.
- Joan failed to appear for her scheduled rematch. As a result, according to the tournament rules, she has _____ the game.
- I will have to speak _____, inasmuch as I did not expect to be asked to give a talk.
- Dad's left hand is _____ scarred as the result of a childhood accident.
- Three of the club members who _____ have said they will quit.
- Is the lot vacant, or are there some structures on it that will be _____?
- Luckily, the power failure was _____; in a matter of moments, the lights were on again.
- The _____ capital of our country was New York City; later it was changed to Philadelphia, and finally to Washington, D.C.
- You shouldn't expect a novice at chess to be as _____ as an experienced player.
- The officer directing traffic _____ the driver who had tried to make a prohibited turn.

EXERCISE 10. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

- Should someone who inadvertently violates the law be exonerated? Why, or why not?

- Why would it be inequitable to the tenants if the landlord were to give them one month's notice before proceeding to demolish the apartment house?

3 Under what circumstances would you dissent if someone made a motion to adjourn?

4 Why is it inappropriate for a parent to rebuke a child in the presence of the child's friends?

5 How can an astute latecomer avoid censure?

B. Contexts With Similar Words

This section will show you how you may discover the meaning of an unfamiliar word or express from a *similar* word or expression in the context.

Do you know the meaning of *remuneration*? If not, you should be able to learn it from passage a:

- a. All school officials receive a salary except the members of the Board of Education, who serve without *remuneration*.

Here, the meaning of *remuneration* is supplied by a similar word in the context, *salary*.

What is a *baker's dozen*? If you do not know, try to find out from passage b:

- b. "Mrs. Joe has been out a dozen times, looking for you, Pip. And she's out now, making it a *baker's dozen*."—Charles Dickens

A dozen plus one is the same as a *baker's dozen*. Therefore, a *baker's dozen* must mean "thirteen."

Let's try one more. Find the meaning of *comprehension* in passage c:

- c. I understand the first problem, but the second is beyond my *comprehension*.

The clue here is *understand*. It suggests that *comprehension* must mean "understanding."

Note that you sometimes have to perform a small operation to get the meaning. In passage c, example, you had to change the form of the clue word *understand* to *understanding*. In passage b, you had to do some adding: twelve plus one equals a *baker's dozen*. In passage a, however, you were able to use clue word *salary*, without change, as the meaning of *remuneration*.

Pretest 3

Write the meaning of the italicized word or expression in the space provided. (Hint: Look for a *similar* word or expression in the context.)

- "In the marketplace of Goderville was a great crowd, a mingled *multitude* of men and beasts."—Gustave de Maupassant
multitude means _____
- When I invited you to go for a *stroll*, you said it was too hot to walk.
stroll means _____
- Jane's little brother has discovered the *cache* where she keeps her photographs. She'll have to find another hiding place.
cache means _____
- The *spine*, or backbone, runs along the back of human beings.
spine means _____
- "The king and his court were in their places, opposite the twin doors—those fateful *portals* so terrible in their similarity."—Frank R. Stockton
portals means _____

6. Ellen tried her best to hold back her tears, but she could not *restrain* them.

restrain means _____

7. Why are you so *timorous*? I tell you there is nothing to be afraid of.

timorous means _____

8. The monitor's *version* of the quarrel differs from your account.

version means _____

9. Our club's first president, who knew little about democratic procedures, ran the meetings in such a *despotic* way that we called him "the dictator."

despotic means _____

10. "The Hispaniola still lay where she had anchored, but, sure enough, there was the *Jolly Roger*—the black flag of piracy—flying from her peak."—Robert Louis Stevenson

Jolly Roger means _____

11. The Empire State Building is a remarkable *edifice*; it has more than a hundred stories.

edifice means _____

12. Some children who are *reserved* with strangers are not at all uncommunicative with friends.

reserved means _____

13. I thought the uniforms were of the 1914-1918 period, but I was told they belong to an earlier *era*.

era means _____

14. Why should I *retract* my statement? It is a perfectly true remark, and I see no reason to withdraw it.

retract means _____

15. CELIA [urging Rosalind to say something]. Why, cousin! Why, Rosalind! . . . Not a word?

ROSALIND. Not one to throw at a dog.

CELIA. No, thy words are too precious to be cast away upon *curs*; throw some of them at me.

—William Shakespeare

curs means _____

16. Jerry thought he saw a ship in the distance. I looked carefully but could *perceive* nothing.

perceive means _____

17. Nina claims that I started the quarrel, but I have witnesses to prove that she *initiated* it.

initiated means _____

18. "He praised her taste, and she *commended* his understanding."—Oliver Goldsmith

commended means _____

19. Students attending private schools pay *tuition*. In the public schools, however, there is no charge for instruction.

tuition means _____

20. "His facts no one thought of *disputing*; and his opinions few of the sailors dared to oppose."—Richard Henry Dana

disputing means _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cache (n.) 'kash	hiding place to store something	After confessing, the robber led detectives to a <i>cache</i> of stolen gems in the basement.
commend (v.) kə'mend (ant. censure, reprimand)	praise; mention favorably	Our class was <i>commended</i> for having the best attendance for January.
cur (n.) 'kər	worthless dog	Lassie is a kind and intelligent animal. Please don't refer to her as a " <i>cur</i> ."
despotic (adj.) də'spät-ik	of a <i>despot</i> (a monarch having absolute power); domineering; dictatorial; tyrannical	The American colonists revolted against the <i>despotic</i> rule of King George III.
dispute (v.) də'spyüt	argue about; debate; declare not true; call into question; oppose	Charley <i>disputed</i> my solution until I showed him definite proof that I was right.
edifice (n.) 'ed-ə-fəs	building, especially a large or impressive building	The huge <i>edifice</i> under construction near the airport will be a hotel.
era (n.) 'ē-rə or 'ir-ə	historical period; period of time	The atomic <i>era</i> began with the dropping of the first atomic bomb in 1945.
initiate (v.) ə'nish-ē,āt	1. begin; introduce; originate 2. admit or induct into a club by special ceremonies	The Pilgrims <i>initiated</i> the custom of celebrating Thanksgiving Day. Next Friday our club is going to <i>initiate</i> three new members.
Jolly Roger (n.) 'jä-lē 'räj-ə(r)	pirates' flag; black flag with white skull and crossbones	The <i>Jolly Roger</i> flying from the mast of the approaching ship indicated that it was a pirate ship.
multitude (n.) 'mäl-tə,tüd	crowd; throng; horde; swarm	There was such a <i>multitude</i> outside the store waiting for the sale to begin that we decided to return later.
perceive (v.) pə(r)'sēv	become aware of through the senses; see; note; observe	When the lights went out, I couldn't see a thing, but gradually I was able to <i>perceive</i> the outlines of the larger pieces of furniture.
portal (n.) 'pö(r)-təl	door; entrance, especially, a grand or impressive one	The original doors at the main entrance have been replaced by bronze <i>portals</i> .

reserved (<i>adj.</i>) rə'zərvd	restrained in speech or action; uncommunicative	Mark was <i>reserved</i> at first but became much more communicative when he got to know us better.
restrain (<i>v.</i>) rə'strān	hold back; check; curb; repress	Mildred could not <i>restrain</i> her impulse to open the package immediately, even though it read, "Do not open before Christmas!"
retract (<i>v.</i>) rə'trakt	draw back; withdraw; take back	You can depend on Frank. Once he has given his promise, he will not <i>retract</i> it.
spine (<i>n.</i>) 'spīn	chain of small bones down the middle of the back; backbone	The ribs are curved bones extending from the <i>spine</i> and enclosing the upper part of the body.
stroll (<i>n.</i>) 'strōl	idle and leisurely walk	It was a warm spring afternoon, and many people were out for a <i>stroll</i> .
timorous (<i>adj.</i>) 'tim-ə-rəs	full of fear; afraid; timid	I admit I was <i>timorous</i> when I began my speech, but as I went along, I felt less and less afraid.
tuition (<i>n.</i>) tū'i-shən	payment for instruction	When I go to college, I will probably work each summer to help pay the <i>tuition</i> .
version (<i>n.</i>) 'və(r)-shən	1. account or description from a particular point of view 2. translation	Now that we have Vera's description of the accident, let us listen to your <i>version</i> . THE COUNT OF MONTE CRISTO was written in French, but you can read it in the English <i>version</i> .

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 11. In the space before each expression in column I, write the *letter* of its equivalent from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. induct (into a club or society) by special ceremonies	(A) cur
_____ 2. impressive building	(B) cache
_____ 3. historical period	(C) spineless
_____ 4. hiding place	(D) portal
_____ 5. impressive door	(E) thirteen
_____ 6. account from a particular viewpoint	(F) initiate
_____ 7. without a backbone	(G) Jolly Roger
_____ 8. baker's dozen	(H) era
_____ 9. worthless dog	(I) version
_____ 10. black flag with white skull and crossbones	(J) edifice

EXERCISE 12. Each word or expression in column I has an ANTONYM (opposite) in column II. Insert the *letter* of the correct ANTONYM in the space provided.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. ended	(A) strolled
_____ 2. not afraid	(B) perceived
_____ 3. censured	(C) multitude
_____ 4. ran	(D) disputed
_____ 5. failed to see	(E) initiated
_____ 6. democratic	(F) retracted
_____ 7. reserved	(G) commended
_____ 8. small group	(H) timorous
_____ 9. did not withdraw	(I) communicative
_____ 10. not argued about	(J) despotic

EXERCISE 13. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

- Isn't it a pity that this beautiful edifice is going to be _____?
(A) raised (B) razed
- Sandra should have been _____ for being punctual.
(A) commended (B) reprimanded
- When it comes into power, a despotic government usually _____ freedom of speech and press.
(A) bans (B) permits
- If you _____, there is nothing to dispute.
(A) dissent (B) concur
- Haven't you sometimes wished that you could retract something you _____ you had said?
(A) regretted (B) wished

EXERCISE 14. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

impatient	perceived	tuition
restrained	timid	inducted
portal	stroll	disputed
version	valiant	retracted

- 1 The rivals were going to trade blows, but I managed to hold one of them back and my friend _____ the other.
- 2 The firm must expand to serve the increasing numbers of clients knocking at its _____s.
- 3 I was about to take the wrong bus, but luckily I _____ my mistake in time.
- 4 No one _____ our proposal for sharing the expenses. It seemed perfectly equitable
- 5 If you go to an out-of-town college, you will have expenses for room and board, as well as for _____.
- 6 After the plane took off, the pilot _____ the landing gear.
- 7 Jules Verne's imaginative novel L'ÎLE MYSTÉRIEUSE is known as THE MYSTERIOUS ISLAND in the English _____.
- 8 Fourteen students were _____ into Junior Arista at the last assembly.
- 9 Because I got up late, I had to rush to school. There was no time for my usual _____.
- 10 Before I learned to swim, I used to be very _____ about jumping into the pool.

EXERCISE 15. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

- 1 Most people disputed Columbus' idea that the earth is round. What was their version?

- 2 Why should you retract a statement that you perceive to be erroneous?

- 3 What precaution should you take while in the act of placing something in a cache?

- 4 What would happen to subjects of a despotic ruler who could not restrain the urge to express their resentment ?

Name two functions served by the portals of an edifice.

Write the meaning of the italicized word or expression in the space provided. (Look for a *simile* or expression in the context.)

21. "When all at once I saw a crowd,/A *host* of golden daffodils"—William Wordsworth

host means _____

22. Choosing a career is a matter that calls for *reflection*, but I haven't yet given it enough thought

reflection means _____

23. How can Alice *tolerate* your whistling while she is studying? I would never be able to bear it.

tolerate means _____

24. We can't meet in the music room tomorrow because another group has reserved it. We shall *h convene* somewhere else.

convene means _____

25. Some of the students who arrive early gather near the main entrance, even though they are n posed to *congregate* there.

congregate means _____

26. "'Ah, so it is!' Edmond said, and, still keeping Mercédès' hand clasped in his, he held the othe out in all friendliness to the Catalan. Instead, however, of responding to this show of cordi Fernand remained mute and motionless as a statue."—Alexandre Dumas

cordiality means _____

27. I can *dispense with* a midmorning snack, but I cannot do without lunch.

dispense with means _____

28. Up to now Diane has always started the disputes; this time Caroline is the *aggressor*.

aggressor means _____

29. Some pitchers try to *intimidate* batters by throwing fast balls very close to them, but they can't fright a hitter like Joe.

intimidate means _____

30. "Rip now resumed his old walks and habits. He soon found many of his former *cronies*, though rather the worse for the wear and tear of time; so Rip preferred making friends among the you generation, with whom he soon grew into great favor."—Washington Irving

cronies means _____

31. The English Office is at one end of the hall, and the library entrance is at the other *extremity*.

extremity means _____

32. "'Slow, lad, slow,' he said. 'They might round upon us in a twinkle of an eye, if we was seen hurry.'

"Very *deliberately*, then, did we advance across the sand. . . ."—Robert Louis Stevenson

deliberately means _____

22 Vocabulary for the High School Student

33. Two hours ago the weather bureau predicted rain for tomorrow; now it is *forecasting* rain mixed with snow.

forecasting means _____

34. The old edition had a *preface*. The new one has no introduction at all.

preface means _____

35. Patricia's dog ran off with our ball and would not *relinquish* it until she made him give it up.

relinquish means _____

36. By noon we had climbed to a height of more than 2000 feet. From that *altitude*, the housetops in the town below seemed tiny.

altitude means _____

37. "He bade me observe it, and I should always find, that the *calamities* of life were shared among the upper and lower part of mankind; but that the middle station had the fewest disasters."—Daniel Defoe

calamities means _____

38. Yesterday it looked doubtful that I could finish my report on time. Today, however, it seems less *dubious*.

dubious means _____

39. The small fry always drew back in fear when the bully raised a fist, but this time they did not *recoil*.

recoil means _____

40. Bears and bats *hibernate* in caves; frogs and lizards spend the winter in the earth, below the frost line.

hibernate means _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aggressor (n.) ə'gres-ə(r)	person or nation that begins a quarrel; assailant	In World War II, Japan was the <i>aggressor</i> ; the surprise attack by Japan on Pearl Harbor started the conflict in the Pacific.
altitude (n.) 'al-tə,tyüd	height; elevation; high position; eminence	Mount Washington, which rises to an <i>altitude</i> of 6,288 feet, is the highest peak in the White Mountains.
calamity (n.) kə'la-mə-tē (ant. boon, blessing)	great misfortune; catastrophe; disaster	The assassinations of John F. Kennedy and Martin Luther King, Jr. were national <i>calamities</i> .
congregate (v.) 'kän-grə,gāt	come together into a crowd; assemble; gather	Some homeowners near the school do not like students to <i>congregate</i> on their property.

convene (v.) kən'vĕn	meet or come together in a group for a specific purpose	The board of directors will <i>convene</i> next Tuesday to elect a new corporation president.
cordiality (n.) kò(r)'jal-ə-tē	friendliness; warmth of regard	Pam's parents greeted me with <i>cordiality</i> and made me feel like an old friend of the family.
crony (n.) 'krō-nē	close companion; intimate friend; chum	Some students associate only with their <i>cronies</i> and rarely try to make new friends.
deliberately (adv.) də'lib-ər-ət-lē	1. in a carefully thought out manner; on purpose; purposely 2. in an unhurried manner; slowly	We <i>deliberately</i> kept Glenda off the planning committee because we didn't want her to know that the party was to be in her honor. Dad was late because he had to drive <i>deliberately</i> ; the roads were icy.
dispense (v.) də'spens	(followed by the preposition <i>with</i>) do without; get along without	When our club has a guest speaker, we <i>dispense with</i> the reading of the minutes to save time.
dubious (adj.) 'dyū-bē-əs	doubtful; uncertain; questionable	There is no doubt about my feeling better, but it is <i>dubious</i> that I can be back at school by tomorrow.
extremity (n.) ək'strem-ə-tē	very end; utmost limit	Key West is at the southern <i>extremity</i> of Florida.
forecast (v.) 'fò(r),kast	predict; foretell; prophesy	The price of oranges has gone up again, as you <i>forecasted</i> .
hibernate (v.) 'hī-bə(r), nāt	spend the winter	If Sue's grandparents had had the funds to <i>hibernate</i> in Florida, they would not have spent the winter at home.
host (n.) 'hōst	1. large number; multitude; throng; crowd 2. person who receives or entertains a guest or guests (Note also: <i>hostess</i> —a woman who serves as a <i>host</i>)	The merchant had expected a <i>host</i> of customers, but only a few appeared. Dad treats his guests with the utmost cordiality; he is an excellent <i>host</i> .
intimidate (v.) ən'ti-mə,dāt	frighten; influence by fear; cow; overawe	A few spectators were <i>intimidated</i> by the lion's roar, but most were not frightened.
preface (n.) 'pre-fəs	introduction (to a book or speech); foreword; prologue	Begin by reading the <i>preface</i> ; it will help you to get the most out of the rest of the book.
preface (v.)	introduce or begin with a preface; usher in; precede	Usually, I get right into my speech, but this time I <i>prefaced</i> it with an amusing anecdote.

recoil (v.) rə'kɔɪl	draw back because of fear; shrink; wince; flinch	Marie <i>recoiled</i> at the thought of singing in the amateur show, but she went through with it because she had promised to participate.
reflection (n.) rɪ'flek-shən	1. thought, especially careful thought 2. blame; discredit; reproach	When a question is complicated, don't give the first answer that comes to mind. Take time for <i>reflection</i> . Yesterday's defeat was no <i>reflection</i> on our players; they did their very best.
relinquish (v.) rɪ'liŋ-kwəʃ	give up; abandon; let go; release; surrender	When an elderly man entered the crowded bus, one of the students <i>relinquished</i> her seat to him.
tolerate (v.) 'tɒl-ə,ræt	endure; bear; put up with; allow; permit	Very young children will cry when rebuked; they cannot <i>tolerate</i> criticism.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 16. In the space before each expression in column I, write the *letter* of its correct SYNONYM from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. meet for a specific purpose	(A) intimidate
_____ 2. intimate friend	(B) host
_____ 3. influence by fear	(C) cordiality
_____ 4. person who receives a guest	(D) extremity
_____ 5. utmost limit	(E) calamity
_____ 6. warmth of regard	(F) deliberately
_____ 7. spend the winter	(G) convene
_____ 8. nation that starts a quarrel	(H) hibernate
_____ 9. in an unhurried manner	(I) crony
_____ 10. great misfortune	(J) aggressor

EXERCISE 17. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED in meaning to the other words in each line.

1. (A) arrive	(B) assemble	(C) congregate	(D) gather	_____
2. (A) doubtful	(B) questionable	(C) certain	(D) dubious	_____
3. (A) dissent	(B) blame	(C) discredit	(D) reflection	_____
4. (A) permit	(B) endure	(C) bare	(D) tolerate	_____

- | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| 5. (A) shrink | (B) flinch | (C) recoil | (D) pinch | _____ |
| 6. (A) host | (B) spectator | (C) multitude | (D) crowd | _____ |
| 7. (A) prophesy | (B) foretell | (C) predict | (D) forego | _____ |
| 8. (A) edifice | (B) elevation | (C) altitude | (D) eminence | _____ |
| 9. (A) abandon | (B) surrender | (C) ban | (D) relinquish | _____ |
| 10. (A) cow | (B) overawe | (C) frighten | (D) intimate | _____ |

EXERCISE 18. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word that means the SAME as or the OPPOSITE of the italicized word.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| _____ 1. <i>boon</i> | (A) connection | (C) prophecy |
| | (B) calamity | (D) tie |
| _____ 2. <i>inadvertently</i> | (A) slowly | (C) deliberately |
| | (B) seldom | (D) quickly |
| _____ 3. <i>chum</i> | (A) discharge | (C) novice |
| | (B) object | (D) friend |
| _____ 4. <i>forfeit</i> | (A) relinquish | (C) digress |
| | (B) forbid | (D) prohibit |
| _____ 5. <i>preface</i> | (A) repeat | (C) stress |
| | (B) usher in | (D) practice |

EXERCISE 19. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

hibernated	intimidated	dispensed
tolerated	guest	prohibited
convened	relinquished	reflection
host	preface	prophesied

- Was I surprised when the book I had left on the bus was returned to me! I assure you I had _____ all hope of getting it back.
- If I leave some of my dinner, Mother takes it as a (an) _____ on her cooking.
- The social committee _____ in Room 219 after school to plan the Thanksgiving Dance.
- You are a very poor fortune-teller. Whenever you have _____ we would win, we have lost.
- Next week, all members of the study group are invited to my house. I shall be glad to be their _____.

6. Grandpa _____ with his early morning stroll today because it was too windy.
7. Most textbooks begin with a (an) _____ and end with an index.
8. Many a sea voyager in the olden times was _____ when he saw the Jolly Roger flying from the mast of a ship.
9. In late March, the patient returned from Florida where she had _____ since Christmas.
10. The dumping of poisonous chemical wastes into lakes and rivers cannot be _____.

EXERCISE 20. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Would you feel welcome if your host showed a lack of cordiality? Why, or why not?

2. Where do you and your cronies usually congregate?

3. Why may it be unwise to dispense with the reading of a preface?

4. What should you do if someone with a weapon tries to intimidate you into relinquishing your purse or wallet?

5. Is a person who recoils before an aggressor necessarily a coward? Explain.

C. "Commonsense" Contexts

Do you know what *famished* means? If not, you should be able to tell from the following context:

"The morning had passed away, and Rip felt *famished* for want of his breakfast."
—Washington Irving

How do you feel when the morning has gone by and you have not had breakfast? Very hungry, of course, even starved. Therefore, *famished* in the above context must mean "very hungry."

Note that the above context is different from those we have had so far. It has neither an opposite word nor a similar word to help with the meaning of *famished*. It does, however, offer a clue in the words "for want of his breakfast," so that you can get the meaning by using *common sense*.

Here is another commonsense context. Can you tell what *inundated* means in the sentence below?

As a result of a break in the water main, many cellars in the area were inundated.

What happens to cellars when a nearby water main breaks? They become flooded, naturally. Therefore, *inundated* in the above context must mean "flooded."

Pretest 5

Here are some more commonsense contexts. Each contains a clue or clues to the meaning of the italicized word. Discover the meaning by using commonsense, as in the previous examples. Then write the meaning in the space provided.

- "Mrs. Linton's funeral was appointed to take place on the Friday after her *decease*."—Emily Brontë
decease means _____
- The race ended in a tie when Paul and Abe crossed the finish line *simultaneously*.
simultaneously means _____
- If you stand up in the boat, it may *capsize*, and we'll find ourselves in the water.
capsize means _____
- I cannot tell you the secret unless you promise not to *divulge* it.
divulge means _____
- "I now made one or two attempts to speak to my brother, but in some manner which I could not understand the *din* had so increased that I could not make him hear a single word, although I screamed at the top of my voice in his ear."—Edgar Allan Poe
din means _____
- We had no use for our flashlights; the moon *illuminated* our path very clearly.
illuminated means _____
- Sandra became *incensed* when I refused to let her see my biology notes, and she has not spoken to me since then.
incensed means _____

8. The President heads our national government, the Governor our state government, and the Mayor our *municipal* government.
municipal means _____
9. On February 12, 1809, in a Kentucky log cabin, there was born a lad who *subsequently* became the sixteenth President of the United States.
subsequently means _____
10. "All was dark within, so that I could *distinguish* nothing by the eye."—Robert Louis Stevenson
distinguish means _____
11. There was a noise like the explosion of a firecracker when Karen *punctured* the balloon with a pin.
punctured means _____
12. President Franklin D. Roosevelt died in 1945, and his wife in 1962; she *survived* him by seventeen years.
survived means _____
13. Every time you cross a busy street against the light, you are putting your life in *jeopardy*.
jeopardy means _____
14. By automobile, you can *traverse* the bridge in two minutes; on foot it takes about half an hour.
traverse means _____
15. "I was witness to events of a less peaceful character. One day when I went out to my woodpile, or rather my pile of stumps, I observed two large ants, the one red, the other much larger, nearly half an inch long, and black, fiercely *contending* with one another."—Henry David Thoreau
contending means _____
16. The microscope is of the utmost importance in the study of biology because it can *magnify* objects too small to be seen by the naked eye.
magnify means _____
17. At one point during the hurricane, the winds reached a *velocity* of 130 miles an hour.
velocity means _____
18. Farmers will be in trouble unless the *drought* ends soon; it hasn't rained in six weeks.
drought means _____
19. The speaker should have used the microphone. Her voice was *inaudible*, except to those near the platform.
inaudible means _____
20. "However, at low water I went on board, and though I thought I had *rummaged* the cabin so effectually, as that nothing more could be found, yet I discovered a locker with drawers in it, in one of which I found two or three razors, and one pair of large scissors, with some ten or a dozen of good knives and forks. . . ."—Daniel Defoe
rummaged means _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
capsize (v.) 'kəp,sɪz or kəp'sɪz	overturn; upset	When Sam's canoe <i>capsized</i> , I swam over to help him turn it right side up.
contend (v.) kən'tend	1. 'compete; vie; take part in a contest; fight; struggle 2. argue; maintain as true; assert	Every spring some baseball writers try to predict which two teams will <i>contend</i> in the next World Series. Don't argue with the umpire. If she says you are out, it's no use <i>contending</i> you are safe.
decease (n.) dɪ'sēs	death	Shortly after President Kennedy's <i>decease</i> , Vice President Johnson was sworn in as the new Chief Executive.
din (n.) 'dɪn	loud noise; uproar	I couldn't hear what you were saying because the jet plane that was passing made such a <i>din</i> .
distinguish (v.) dɪ'stɪŋ-gwɪʃ	tell apart; differentiate	The twins are so alike that it is hard to <i>distinguish</i> one from the other.
divulge (v.) dɪ'vəlʃ or dɪ'vəlʃ	make known; reveal; disclose	Yesterday our teacher read us a composition without <i>divulging</i> the name of the writer.
drought (n.) 'draʊt	long period of dry weather; lack of rain; dryness	While some regions are suffering from <i>drought</i> , others are experiencing heavy rains and floods.
famish (v.) 'fam-ɪʃ	starve; be or make extremely hungry	The missing hikers were <i>famished</i> when we found them; they had not eaten for more than twelve hours.
illuminate (v.) ɪ'lyʊm-ə,nāt	light up; make bright with light	The bright morning sun <i>illuminated</i> the room; there was no need for the lights to be on.
inaudible (adj.) ɪn'ə-də-bəl	incapable of being heard; not audible	The only part of your answer I could hear was the first word; the rest was <i>inaudible</i> .
incense (v.) ɪn'sens	make extremely angry; enrage; madden; infuriate	Some of the members were so <i>incensed</i> by the way Ruth opened the meeting that they walked right out.
inundate (v.) 'ɪn-ən,dāt	flood; swamp; deluge	The rainstorm <i>inundated</i> a number of streets in low-lying areas.
jeopardy (n.) 'je-pə(r)-dē	danger; peril	If you are late for the employment interview, your chance of getting the job will be in serious <i>jeopardy</i> .

magnify (v.) 'mag-nə-fi	cause to be or look larger; enlarge; amplify	The bacteria shown in your textbook have been greatly <i>magnified</i> ; their actual size is considerably smaller.
municipal (adj.) myū'nis-ə-pəl	of a city or town	Your mother works for the city? How interesting! My father is also a <i>municipal</i> employee.
puncture (v.) 'pʌŋk-cha(r)	make a hole with a pointed object; pierce; perforate	Our neighbor swept a nail off his curb, and later it <i>punctured</i> one of his own tires.
rummage (v.) 'rəm-ij	search thoroughly by turning over all the contents; ransack	Someone must have <i>rummaged</i> my desk; everything in it is in disorder.
simultaneously (adv.) ,sɪ-məl'tā-nē-əs-lē	at the same time; concurrently	The twins began school <i>simultaneously</i> , but they did not graduate at the same time.
subsequently (adv.) 'səb-sə-kwənt-lē	later; afterwards	When I first saw that dress, it was \$49.95; <i>subsequently</i> it was reduced to \$29.95; now it is on sale for \$19.95.
survive (v.) sə(r)'vīv	live longer than; outlive	After landing at Plymouth, the Pilgrims suffered greatly; about half of them failed to <i>survive</i> the first winter.
traverse (v.) trə'vərs	pass across, over, or through; cross	The Trans-Siberian Railroad, completed in 1905, <i>traverses</i> the Asian continent.
velocity (n.) və'lā-sə-tē	speed; swiftness; rapidity	Do you know that light travels at a <i>velocity</i> of 186,000 miles a second?

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 21. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

- Since the jury's decision has been divulged, _____ of us know about it.
(A) all (B) none
- Anyone could see that Herb was incensed; there was no sign of his usual _____.
(A) unfriendliness (B) cordiality
- My bowling club meets Saturday afternoon. If your picnic is being held _____, I won't be able to come to it.
(A) simultaneously (B) subsequently
- Stella's hopes for taking the championship will be in jeopardy if she _____ today's match.
(A) loses (B) wins
- This room is poorly illuminated; we need more _____.
(A) air (B) light

EXERCISE 22. In the space before each word in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. puncture	(A) one who takes part in a contest
_____ 2. decease	(B) thoroughly searched through
_____ 3. drought	(C) loud noise
_____ 4. survivor	(D) capable of being told apart
_____ 5. ransacked	(E) of a city or town
_____ 6. contender	(F) long period of dry weather
_____ 7. din	(G) one who outlives
_____ 8. audible	(H) death
_____ 9. municipal	(I) hole made by a pointed object
_____ 10. distinguishable	(J) capable of being heard

EXERCISE 23. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED in meaning to the other words in each line.

1. (A) upset	(B) intimidated	(C) overturned	(D) capsized	_____
2. (A) peril	(B) jeopardy	(C) safety	(D) danger	_____
3. (A) lately	(B) subsequently	(C) later	(D) afterwards	_____
4. (A) velocity	(B) clarity	(C) rapidity	(D) speed	_____
5. (A) razed	(B) deluged	(C) destroyed	(D) demolished	_____
6. (A) amplified	(B) magnified	(C) contracted	(D) enlarged	_____
7. (A) struggle	(B) compete	(C) commend	(D) vie	_____
8. (A) ransack	(B) traverse	(C) search	(D) rummage	_____
9. (A) contend	(B) reprove	(C) assert	(D) maintain	_____
10. (A) enraged	(B) maddened	(C) incensed	(D) argued	_____

EXERCISE 24. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

traversed	inundated	rummaged
perforated	concurrently	capsized
jeopardy	divulged	contended
subsequently	famished	differentiated

- I was _____ by the time I got home because I had skipped lunch.
- French 1 must be taken before French 2. They may not be studied _____.

3. This morning I _____ through the chest for the mate to a green sock, without finding it.
4. Rice fields are _____ because it takes a great deal of water to grow rice.
5. The Bill of Rights says no person shall be put in double _____ by being tried twice for the same offense.
6. I have always _____ that it is better to get a good night's sleep before an important test than to sit up half the night studying.
7. On our drive from New York to Illinois, we _____ New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Indiana.
8. Two former employees, whose names have not been _____, are being questioned by the police about the robbery.
9. The copy is so perfect that it can hardly be _____ from the original.
10. After stepping on the tack, I quickly removed my shoe and examined the sole of my foot. Luckily, the skin was not _____.

EXERCISE 25. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why would a manufacturer be incensed if his, or her, trade secrets were disclosed?

2. Name two ways in which an inundated area can be traversed.

3. What can be done to help crops survive a drought?

4. What laboratory tool magnifies objects for us so that we can distinguish them?

5. Why cannot the sun illuminate China and the United States simultaneously?

Pretest 6

By using the commonsense method, determine the meaning of the italicized words below.

21. "Now, the point of the story is this: Did the tiger come out of that door, or did the lady? The more we *reflect* upon this question, the harder it is to answer."—Frank R. Stockton
reflect means _____
22. According to the rules, as soon as you lose a match, you are *eliminated* from the tournament.
eliminated means _____
23. In the midst of waxing the car, I became so *fatigued* that I had to stop for a rest.
fatigued means _____
24. Realizing that I was going the wrong way on a one-way street, I quickly *reversed* direction.
reversed means _____
25. "And he's took care of me and loved me from the first, and I'll *cleave* to him as long as he lives, and nobody shall ever come between him and me."—George Eliot
cleave means _____
26. My father is a sales agent, but I plan to go into some other *vocation*.
vocation means _____
27. Imagine! Connie is complaining that she got only 96%! I should have been *content* to get 80%.
content means _____
28. The speaker kept the audience laughing with one *facetious* remark after another.
facetious means _____
29. Mrs. Muldoon thought I was to blame for the whispering, unaware that the girl behind me was the true *culprit*.
culprit means _____
30. "We set out with a fresh wind . . . never dreaming of danger, for indeed we saw not the slightest reason to *apprehend* it."—Edgar Allan Poe
apprehend means _____
31. In your sentence, "She refused to accept my invitation to the party," omit the words "to accept"; they are *superfluous*.
superfluous means _____
32. In New York City, Philadelphia, Chicago, Los Angeles, and most other large *urban* centers, traffic is a serious problem.
urban means _____
33. Room 109 is too small for our club; it can *accommodate* only 35, and we have 48 members.
accommodate means _____

34. Everyone makes a mistake once in a while; no one is *infallible*.

infallible means _____

35. "Now, in the whale-ship, it is not every one that goes in the boats. Some few hands are reserved, called ship-keepers, whose *province* it is to work the vessel while the boats are pursuing the whale."—Herman Melville

province means _____

36. Don't dive there! The water is too *shallow*! Do you want to fracture your skull?

shallow means _____

37. The detectives continued their search of the apartment, believing that the missing letter was *concealed* somewhere in it.

concealed means _____

38. There are no clothing shops in the *vicinity* of the school; the nearest one is about a mile away.

vicinity means _____

39. To halt the *pilfering* of construction materials, the builder has decided to hire security guards.

pilfering means _____

40. "Then he advanced to the stockade, threw over his crutch, got a leg up, and with great vigor and skill succeeded in *surmounting* the fence and dropping safely to the other side."—Robert Louis Stevenson

surmounting means _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
accommodate (v.) 'kām-ə,dāt	1. hold without crowding or inconvenience; have room for 2. oblige; do a favor for; furnish with something desired	The new restaurant will <i>accommodate</i> 128 persons. I'm sorry I have no pen to lend you. Ask Norman. Perhaps he can <i>accommodate</i> you.
apprehend (v.) ,a-prə'hend	1. anticipate (foresee) with fear; dread 2. arrest	Now I see how foolish I was to <i>apprehend</i> the outcome of the test. I passed easily. The escaped prisoner was <i>apprehended</i> as he tried to cross the border.
cleave (v.) 'klēv	stick; adhere; cling; be faithful	Some of the residents are hostile to new ways; they <i>cleave</i> to the customs and traditions of the past.
conceal (v.) kən'sēl (ant. reveal)	keep secret; withdraw from observation; hide	I answered all questions truthfully, for I had nothing to <i>conceal</i> .

content (<i>adj.</i>) kən'tent	satisfied; pleased	If you are not <i>content</i> with the merchandise, you may return it for an exchange or a refund.
culprit (<i>n.</i>) 'kəl-prət	one guilty of a fault or crime; offender	The last time we were late for the party, I was the <i>culprit</i> . I wasn't ready when you called for me.
eliminate (<i>v.</i>) ə'lim-ə,nāt	drop; exclude; remove; get rid of; rule out	The new director hopes to reduce expenses by <i>eliminating</i> unnecessary jobs.
facetious (<i>adj.</i>) fə'sē-shəs	given to joking; not to be taken seriously; witty	Bea meant it when she said she was quitting the team. She was not being <i>facetious</i> .
fatigue (<i>v.</i>) fə'tēg	tire; exhaust; weary	Why not take the elevator? Climbing the stairs will <i>fatigue</i> you.
infallible (<i>adj.</i>) in'fa-lə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> fallible)	incapable of error; sure; certain; absolutely reliable	When Phil disputes my answer or I question his, we take it to our math teacher. We consider her judgment <i>infallible</i> .
pilfer (<i>v.</i>) 'pil-fə(r)	steal (in small amounts)	The shoplifter was apprehended after <i>pilfering</i> several small articles.
province (<i>n.</i>) 'prā-vəns	proper business or duty; sphere; jurisdiction	If your brother misbehaves, you have no right to punish him; that is your parents' <i>province</i> .
reflect (<i>v.</i>) rə'flekt	think carefully; meditate; contemplate	I could have given a much better answer if I had had time to <i>reflect</i> .
reverse (<i>v.</i>) rə'vers	turn completely about; change to the opposite position; revoke; annul	If found guilty, a person may appeal to a higher court in the hope that it will <i>reverse</i> the verdict.
reverse (<i>n.</i>)	a defeat	In 1805, Napoleon's fleet met with a serious <i>reverse</i> at the Battle of Trafalgar.
shallow (<i>adj.</i>) 'sha-lō	not deep	Nonswimmers must use the <i>shallow</i> part of the pool.
superfluous (<i>adj.</i>) sü'pər-flə-was	beyond what is necessary or desirable; surplus; needless	Margie Mason already has enough help; additional help would be <i>superfluous</i> .
surmount (<i>v.</i>) sər'maunt	conquer; overcome; climb over	At the end of the third quarter, the visitors were ahead by 18 points, a lead that our team was unable to <i>surmount</i> .
urban (<i>adj.</i>) 'ər-bən	having to do with cities or towns	In the United States today, the <i>urban</i> population far outnumbers the farm population.

vicinity (n.) və'sin-ə-tē	neighborhood; locality; region about or near a place	Lost: Tan cat answering to "Tiger." <i>Vicinity</i> of Main Street and First Avenue. Reward. 912-0146.
vocation (n.) vō'kā-shən	occupation; calling; business; trade; profession	Ruth is studying to be a nurse. Bob plans to enter teaching. I, however, have not yet chosen a <i>vocation</i> .

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 26. Each word or expression in column I has an **ANTONYM** (opposite) in column II. Insert the *letter* of the correct **ANTONYM** in the space provided.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. be conquered	(A) to be taken seriously
_____ 2. superfluous	(B) rested
_____ 3. included	(C) surmount
_____ 4. facetious	(D) fail to oblige
_____ 5. divulged	(E) necessary
_____ 6. infallible	(F) deep
_____ 7. victory	(G) unreliable
_____ 8. shallow	(H) eliminated
_____ 9. fatigued	(I) reverse
_____ 10. accommodate	(J) concealed

EXERCISE 27. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the **SAME MEANING** as the italicized word.

_____ 1. nothing to <i>dread</i>	(A) conceal (B) intimidate	(C) apprehend (D) annul
_____ 2. still <i>cleaving</i>	(A) turning (B) clinging	(C) excluding (D) joking
_____ 3. <i>superfluous</i> remarks	(A) necessary (B) additional	(C) witty (D) needless
_____ 4. <i>shallow</i> dish	(A) not filled (B) empty	(C) deep (D) not deep
_____ 5. time to <i>meditate</i>	(A) reflect (B) rest	(C) withdraw (D) change
_____ 6. within your <i>jurisdiction</i>	(A) judgment (B) province	(C) knowledge (D) ability

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| _____ 7. unknown <i>culprit</i> | (A) victim | (C) crony |
| | (B) enemy | (D) offender |
| _____ 8. glad to <i>accommodate</i> | (A) do a favor | (C) get together |
| | (B) remove | (D) let go |
| _____ 9. far from <i>content</i> | (A) full | (C) satisfied |
| | (B) displeased | (D) unhappy |
| _____ 10. common <i>pilferer</i> | (A) thief | (C) criminal |
| | (B) jeopardy | (D) novice |

EXERCISE 28. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

- Medical help was remote. There was _____ physician in the vicinity.
(A) no (B) a
- If the person apprehended is _____, then who is the real culprit?
(A) guilty (B) innocent
- Yesterday's reverse was our fifth in a row. We have not _____ a game since March 8.
(A) lost (B) won
- I know my judgment is fallible because I have often been _____ in the past.
(A) wrong (B) right
- Our _____ population keeps declining, while our urban population continues to grow.
(A) city (B) farm

EXERCISE 29. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

adhere	eliminated	superfluous
jurisdiction	accommodated	pilfer
facetious	conceal	vocational
reversed	fatigued	surmount

- A (An) _____ counselor can help you select an occupation or profession for which you are qualified.
- I have already stated quite clearly what I think about your idea. Any further comment by me on this subject would be _____.
- Don't make any promises that you feel you cannot _____ to.
- I _____ the fourth sentence. It merely repeated what I had already stated.
- The parents sat down, exhausted after a hectic day, but the children seemed not the least bit _____.
- No one would have tried to _____ building materials if the construction site had been properly guarded.

7. Before the new wing was added, the school _____ only 1050 students.
8. A moment ago you were for the motion, and now you are against it. Why have you _____ your opinion?
9. If you try, you should be able to _____ your difficulties.
10. Some didn't believe me when I said I "enjoyed" working. They thought I was being _____.

EXERCISE 30. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Name one way by which we can reduce pollution in an urban vicinity.

2. Is it your province to punish a culprit? Why, or why not?

3. Why do people cleave to each other when they apprehend danger?

4. How content would you be with a friend who boasts of pilfering from a local store?

5. What would be a good vocation for a person with a talent for being facetious?

D. Mixed Contexts

This section deals with *all* types of contexts studied so far—those containing a contrasting word, a similar word, or a commonsense clue.

Pretest 7

1. "You shall hear how Hiawatha/Prayed and fasted in the forest,/Not for greater skill in hunting,/Not for greater *craft* in fishing. . . ."—Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

craft means _____

2. If you lose the key to your apartment, go to the superintendent. He has a *duplicate* of every key in our building.

duplicate means _____

3. Geri didn't notice me in the crowd, but she spotted my brother, who is *conspicuous* because of his red hair.

conspicuous means _____

4. Children who do not want their cereal should not be required to finish it against their *volition*.

volition means _____

5. "Daring burglaries by armed men, and highway robberies, took place in the capital itself every night; families were publicly cautioned not to go out of town without removing their furniture to upholsterers' warehouses for *security*."—Charles Dickens

security means _____

6. The team's uniforms were *immaculate* at the start of play, but by the end of the first quarter they were dirty with mud.

immaculate means _____

7. Let's wait. It's raining too hard now. As soon as it *abates*, we'll make a dash for the car.

abates means _____

8. Cows, pigs, and chickens are familiar sights to a *rural* youngster, but they are rarely seen by an urban child.

rural means _____

9. A pound of *miniature* chocolates contains many more pieces than a pound of the ordinary size.

miniature means _____

10. "Stubb was the second mate. He was a native of Cape Cod; and hence, according to local usage, was called a Cape-Codman. A happy-go-lucky; neither *craven* nor valiant. . . ."—Herman Melville

craven means _____

11. I expected the medicine to alleviate my cough, but it seems to have *aggravated* it.

aggravated means _____

12. After their quarrel, Cynthia and Warren didn't talk to each other until Ann succeeded in *reconciling* them.

reconciling means _____

13. "The Man Without a Country," by Edward Everett Hale, is not a true story; the incidents and characters are entirely *fictitious*.

fictitious means _____

14. When traveling in Canada, you may exchange American money for Canadian *currency* at any bank.

currency means _____

15. Some students would probably collapse if they had to run two miles; they don't have the *stamina*.

stamina means _____

16. Donald was defeated in last year's election, but that won't *deter* him from running again.

deter means _____

17. Several neutral countries are trying to get the *belligerent* nations to stop fighting.

belligerent means _____

18. Company and union officials have been in conference around the clock in an attempt to reach an *accord* on wages.

accord means _____

19. The fight might have been serious if a passerby had not *intervened* and sent the participants on their way.

intervened means _____

20. Our band now has four players and, if you join, it will become a *quintet*.

quintet means _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abate (v.) ə'bat (ant. augment)	1. become less; decrease; diminish 2. make less; reduce; moderate	The water shortage is <i>abating</i> , but it is still a matter of some concern. Helen's close defeat in the tennis tournament has not <i>abated</i> her zeal for the game.
accord (n.) ə'kò(r)d	agreement; understanding	If both sides to the dispute can be brought to the conference table, perhaps they can come to an <i>accord</i> .
accord (v.)	agree; correspond	Check to see if your definition <i>accords</i> with the one in the dictionary.

aggravate (v.) 'a-grə,vāt	make worse; intensify	If your sunburn itches, don't scratch; that will only <i>aggravate</i> it.
belligerent (adj.) bə'li-jə-rənt	fond of fighting; warlike; combative	Bert still has a tendency to settle his arguments with his fists. When will he learn that it's childish to be so <i>belligerent</i> ?
conspicuous (adj.) kən'spik-yə-wəs	noticeable; easily seen; prominent; striking	Among Manhattan's skyscrapers, the World Trade Center is <i>conspicuous</i> for its superior height.
craft (n.) 'kraft	1. skill; art 2. skill or art in a bad sense; cunning; guile	The weavers of Oriental rugs are famous for their remarkable <i>craft</i> . The Greeks took Troy by <i>craft</i> ; they used the trick of the wooden horse.
craven (adj.) 'krā-vən	cowardly	Henry Fleming thought he would be a hero, but as the fighting began he fled from the field in <i>craven</i> fear.
currency (n.) 'kə-rən-sē	something in circulation as a medium of exchange; money; coin; bank notes	Some New England tribes used beads as <i>currency</i> .
deter (v.) də'tə(r)	turn aside through fear; discourage; hinder; keep back	The heavy rain did not <i>deter</i> people from coming to the play. Nearly every seat was occupied.
duplicate (n.) 'd(y)ü-plə-kət	one of two things exactly alike; copy	If I had had carbon paper, I could have made a <i>duplicate</i> of my history notes for my friend who was absent.
fictitious (adj.) fik'ti-shəs	1. made up; imaginary; not real 2. false; pretended; assumed for the purpose of deceiving	In JOHNNY TREMAIN, there are <i>fictitious</i> characters like Johnny and Rab, as well as real ones, like Samuel Adams and Paul Revere. The suspect said she lived at 423 Green Street, but she later admitted it was a <i>fictitious</i> address.
immaculate (adj.) ə'mak-yə-lət	spotless; without a stain; absolutely clean	The curtains were spotless; the tablecloth was <i>immaculate</i> , too.
intervene (v.) ,in-tə(r)'væn	1. occur between; be between; come between 2. come between to help settle a quarrel; intercede	More than two months <i>intervene</i> between a President's election and the day he takes office. Ralph is unhappy that I stepped into the dispute between him and his brother. He did not want me to <i>intervene</i> .
miniature (adj.) 'min-ē-ə, chū(ə)r	small; tiny	Joan has a <i>miniature</i> stapler in her purse. It takes up very little room.
quintet (n.) kwɪn'tet	group of five	Because it has five players, a basketball team is often called a <i>quintet</i> .

reconcile (v.) 'rek-ən-sīl	cause to be friends again	It was a surprise to see that Alison and Jerry are friends again. I wonder who <i>reconciled</i> them.
rural (adj.) 'rūr-əl (ant. urban)	having to do with the country (as distinguished from the city or town)	Six inches of snow fell in the city and up to fourteen inches in the <i>rural</i> areas upstate.
security (n.) sə'kyū-rə-tē	safety; protection	Guests are advised to deposit their valuables in the hotel's vault for greater <i>security</i> .
stamina (n.) 'sta-mə-nə	strength; vigor; endurance	Swimming the English Channel is a feat that requires considerable <i>stamina</i> .
volition (n.) vō'li-shən	act of willing or choosing; will; accord	Did your employer dismiss you, or did you leave of your own <i>volition</i> ?

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 31. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED in meaning to the other words in each line.

- | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------|
| 1. (A) craft | (B) guile | (C) cunning | (D) volition | _____ |
| 2. (A) augment | (B) exaggerate | (C) abate | (D) amplify | _____ |
| 3. (A) combative | (B) timid | (C) belligerent | (D) warlike | _____ |
| 4. (A) pretended | (B) authentic | (C) genuine | (D) true | _____ |
| 5. (A) unwisely | (B) astutely | (C) cunningly | (D) craftily | _____ |
| 6. (A) agreement | (B) accord | (C) altercation | (D) understanding | _____ |
| 7. (A) miniature | (B) tiny | (C) fragile | (D) small | _____ |
| 8. (A) argued | (B) intervened | (C) contended | (D) asserted | _____ |
| 9. (A) magnified | (B) mitigated | (C) diminished | (D) reduced | _____ |
| 10. (A) hinder | (B) discourage | (C) tolerate | (D) deter | _____ |

EXERCISE 32. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| _____ 1. <i>augmented</i> work force | (A) smaller | (C) unskilled |
| | (B) trained | (D) enlarged |
| _____ 2. <i>fictitious</i> hero | (A) crafty | (C) belligerent |
| | (B) imaginary | (D) valiant |
| _____ 3. <i>craven</i> retreat | (A) conspicuous | (C) cowardly |
| | (B) deliberate | (D) artful |

- | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| _____ 4. <i>urban</i> affairs | (A) national
(B) rural | (C) community
(D) municipal |
| _____ 5. <i>immaculately</i> dressed | (A) richly
(B) appropriately | (C) becomingly
(D) spotlessly |
| _____ 6. not to be <i>deterred</i> | (A) discouraged
(B) repeated | (C) divulged
(D) surmounted |
| _____ 7. <i>inconspicuous</i> position | (A) prominent
(B) unnoticeable | (C) permanent
(D) striking |
| _____ 8. <i>duplicating</i> machine | (A) folding
(B) adding | (C) copying
(D) enlarging |
| _____ 9. <i>unreconciled</i> foes | (A) hostile
(B) timid | (C) clever
(D) friendly |
| _____ 10. <i>guileless</i> answer | (A) tricky
(B) crafty | (C) incorrect
(D) honest |

EXERCISE 33. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

- Edith was conspicuous at the dance. Almost _____ noticed her.
(A) everyone (B) no one
- In the latest dispute between the juniors and seniors, Mr. Alberti has followed a policy of nonintervention. He has interceded on _____ side.
(A) each (B) neither
- Janice expects to be _____ tomorrow, unless her cold becomes aggravated.
(A) absent (B) present
- I would be more _____ about my answer if it corresponded with the one in the book.
(A) certain (B) dubious
- The trip to the theater is usually longer for _____ residents than for those living in the city.
(A) urban (B) rural

EXERCISE 34. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

intervening	stamina	abating
quintet	duplicate	volition
security	belligerently	immaculately
conspicuously	increasing	inconspicuously
	currency	

1. The pioneers who lived through the first bitter winters in the rugged wilderness must have had remarkable _____.
2. When I asked your brother to stop shouting out the window, he said: "You'd better mind your own business!" I was surprised that he answered me so _____.
3. Savings banks pay interest on deposits and provide _____ against theft.
4. Our basketball team was more than a match for the opposing _____.
5. Entering late, Judy tried to take her seat _____, but the teacher noticed her.
6. Jackie was annoyed that she had spilled soup on her white blouse just after she had laundered it so _____.
7. If you left the library, as you say, at 1 p.m. and didn't return home until 5, where were you in the _____ four hours?
8. The burglars took some furs and jewelry, as well as \$150 in _____.
9. Nora had to be urged repeatedly to try out for the team. She would not have done so of her own _____.
10. Marty used to be fond of the guitar, but his interest in that instrument is _____.

EXERCISE 35. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Should you of your own volition intervene in a quarrel between strangers? Why, or why not?

2. Should worry about security deter a person from going out in the evening? Explain.

3. How long is an accord with a belligerent opponent likely to last? Why?

4. Who do you think have more stamina—urban or rural residents? Why?

5. What are your chances of becoming reconciled with a former friend if someone aggravates the dispute between the two of you? Explain.

Pretest 8

Write the meaning of the italicized word in the space provided.

21. "... I doubted not that I might one day, by taking a voyage, see with my own eyes the little fields, houses, and trees, the *diminutive* people, the tiny cows. . . ."—Charlotte Brontë
diminutive means _____
22. Walter left, saying he would return *presently*, but he was gone for a long time.
presently means _____
23. If you miss the bus, you have the choice of walking or waiting an hour for the next bus. There is no other *alternative*.
alternative means _____
24. My aim for this weekend is to finish my history and English assignments. I shall be disappointed if I cannot achieve this *objective*.
objective means _____
25. "In most books, the *I*, or first person, is omitted; in this it will be *retained*. . . ."—Henry Thoreau
retained means _____
26. The Goodmans don't mind leaving their children in your *custody* because you are an excellent baby-sitter.
custody means _____
27. Is it fair for the partner who made the smaller investment to receive the *major* share of the profits?
major means _____
28. Most people will change their minds when shown they are wrong, but not Timothy. He is too *opinionated*.
opinionated means _____
29. In my first year, I had to share a gym locker with another student. Now I have one *exclusively* for myself.
exclusively means _____
30. "Perceiving myself in a *blunder*, I attempted to correct it."—Emily Brontë
blunder means _____
31. Some volcanoes have erupted in recent times; others have been *dormant* for many years.
dormant means _____
32. Frequent absence will make you fall behind in your work and *imperil* your chances of passing.
imperil means _____
33. There were no soft drinks. The only *beverages* on the menu were milk, coffee, tea, and hot chocolate.
beverages means _____

34. Two girls at the next table started quarreling, but I couldn't learn what their *controversy* was about.
controversy means _____
35. "As the news of my arrival spread through the kingdom, it brought *prodigious* numbers of rich, idle, and curious people to see me; so that the villages were almost emptied: . . ."—Jonathan Swift
prodigious means _____
36. Everyone in the class must take the final examination to pass the course. No student is *exempt*.
exempt means _____
37. Do you usually put off what you should do today to "tomorrow," or "next week," or simply "later"? If you do, it's time you stopped *procrastinating*.
procrastinating means _____
38. My fears of the dentist were *dispelled* when I had a relatively painless first visit.
dispelled means _____
39. Dad fell behind in his work at the office because of a *protracted* illness lasting several weeks.
protracted means _____
40. "For though Lorna's father was a nobleman of high and goodly *lineage*, her mother was of yet more ancient and renowned descent. . . ."—Richard D. Blackmore
lineage means _____

Study Your New Words

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alternative (n.) ōl'tər-nə-tiv	choice; one of two or more things offered for choice	If I were given the choice of making either an oral or a written report, I would pick the second <i>alternative</i> .
beverage (n.) 'be-və-rīj	drink; liquid for drinking	Orange juice is a healthful <i>beverage</i> .
blunder (n.) 'blən-də(r)	mistake or error caused by stupidity or carelessness	Have you ever committed the <i>blunder</i> of mailing a letter without a postage stamp?
controversy (n.) 'kən-trə-vər-sē	dispute; quarrel; debate; strife	The Republicans and the Democrats have been engaged in a <i>controversy</i> over which party is responsible for the increased taxes.
custody (n.) 'kəs-tə-dē	care; safekeeping; guardianship	The treasurer has <i>custody</i> of our club's financial records.
diminutive (adj.) də'min-yə-tiv	below average size; small; tiny	To an observer in an airplane high over the city, the largest buildings seem <i>diminutive</i> .

dispel (v.) dɪ'spel	drive away by scattering; scatter; disperse	The two officers were commended for their skill in <i>dispelling</i> the mob and preventing violence.
dormant (adj.) 'dɒ(r)-mənt	inactive, as if asleep; sleeping; quiet; sluggish; resting	In early spring, new buds begin to appear on trees and shrubs that have been <i>dormant</i> all winter.
exclusively (adv.) ik'sklü-səv-lē	solely; without sharing with others; undividedly	Mrs. Lopez had bought the encyclopedia for all of her sons, but the oldest behaved as if it were <i>exclusively</i> his.
exempt (adj.) ig'zempt	freed or released from a duty, liability, or rule to which others are subject	Houses of worship and charitable institutions contribute nothing to our city's treasury; they are <i>exempt</i> from taxation.
imperil (v.) əm'per-əl	endanger; jeopardize	The fishing vessel was <i>imperiled</i> by high winds, but it managed to reach port safely.
lineage (n.) 'lin-ē-ij	descent (in a direct line from a common ancestor); ancestry; family; extraction	A study of Franklin D. Roosevelt's <i>lineage</i> shows that he was descended from a Dutch ancestor who settled in America about 1638.
major (adj.) 'mā-jə(r) (ant. minor)	greater; larger; more important; principal	When the <i>major</i> companies in an industry raise prices, the smaller ones usually follow suit.
objective (n.) əb'jek-tiv	aim or end (of an action); goal	Our fund has already raised \$650; its <i>objective</i> is \$1000.
objective (adj.) (ant. subjective)	involving facts, rather than personal feelings or opinions	When a college considers your application, it examines two kinds of data: subjective evidence, such as letters of recommendation; and <i>objective</i> evidence, such as your scores on college-entrance tests.
opinionated (adj.) ə'pin-yən-ā-təd	unduly attached to one's own opinion; obstinate; stubborn	If you keep arguing that you are right, in the face of overwhelming objective evidence that you are wrong, you are <i>opinionated</i> .
presently (adv.) 'pre-zənt-lē	in a short time; soon; before long	We won't have to wait long for our bus. It will be here <i>presently</i> .
procrastinate (v.) prō'kras-tə,nāt	put things off; delay; postpone; defer	When a book is due, return it to the library promptly. Otherwise you will be fined 10¢ for every day you <i>procrastinate</i> .
prodigious (adj.) prə'di-jəs	extraordinary in size, quantity, or extent; vast; enormous; huge; immense	The average American city requires a <i>prodigious</i> amount of fresh milk daily.

protract (v.) prō'trakt	draw out; lengthen in time; prolong; extend	The visitors had planned to stay for a few hours only, but they were persuaded to <i>protract</i> their visit.
retain (v.) rə'tān	keep; continue to have, hold, or use	The department store is closing down its restaurant but <i>retaining</i> its lunch counter.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 36. In the space before each word in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. descent	(A) involving personal feelings rather than facts
_____ 2. dispel	(B) released from a duty
_____ 3. objective	(C) extraordinary in size
_____ 4. strife	(D) involving facts rather than opinions
_____ 5. subjective	(E) extraction
_____ 6. protract	(F) controversy
_____ 7. prodigious	(G) put things off
_____ 8. exempted	(H) unduly attached to one's own opinion
_____ 9. procrastinate	(I) draw out
_____ 10. opinionated	(J) drive away by scattering

EXERCISE 37. Each word or expression in column I has an **ANTONYM** (opposite) in column II. Insert the *letter* of the correct **ANTONYM** in the space provided.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. minor	(A) dormant
_____ 2. not soon	(B) beverages
_____ 3. active	(C) many choices'
_____ 4. few alternatives	(D) major
_____ 5. safe	(E) retained
_____ 6. not kept	(F) presently
_____ 7. full of blunders	(G) vague goals
_____ 8. not solely	(H) imperiled
_____ 9. clear objectives	(I) errorless
_____ 10. solid foods	(J) exclusively

EXERCISE 38. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

1. Jeffrey _____ hands his reports in on time. You can't accuse him of procrastinating.
(A) never (B) always
2. The food was served in diminutive portions. No wonder we were _____ when we left the table!
(A) famished (B) well fed
3. As soon as the employee learned that she was being retained, she _____ looking for a new position.
(A) started (B) stopped
4. You cannot be objective if you present nothing but _____.
(A) opinions (B) facts
5. Because of a protracted controversy, the meeting ended _____ than usual.
(A) earlier (B) later

EXERCISE 39. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

custody	jeopardize	subjective
dispel	objective	retain
alternative	minor	major
prodigious	lineage	prolong

1. In contrast to the diminutive people of Lilliput, Gulliver seemed a (an) _____ giant.
2. The Emperor, claiming to be a descendant of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba; was exceptionally proud of his _____.
3. A broken promise may _____ a friendship.
4. The champion must win tonight's match if she is to _____ her title.
5. I wanted to end the discussion because it was serving no purpose, but Pat did everything she could to _____ it.
6. You might as well buy the cheese sandwich because you have no _____. Everything else has been sold.
7. The British forces were ordered to put down the rebellion, but General Washington prevented them from achieving that _____.
8. All I could remember were the less important causes of the Industrial Revolution. I couldn't recall the _____ ones.
9. Gary left his wristwatch in my _____ before diving into the pool.
10. The mass of objective evidence on the effects of smoking should _____ the notion that it is a harmless habit.

EXERCISE 40. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Should a new employee exclusively responsible for a major blunder be dismissed? Why, or why not?

2. Why is there a good chance that a discussion with an opinionated person will be protracted?

3. Describe a situation in which you would be imperiled if you procrastinated.

4. What alternative does a shopper have when paying for a purchase if he, or she, is short of currency?

5. Can an elected official who avoids all controversy retain the confidence of intelligent voters? Explain.

UNIT II ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH CENTRAL IDEAS

What is a central idea?

Examine these words: *devour, edible, glutton, luscious, palatable, voracious*. What do they have in common?

As you may have guessed, these words revolve around the idea of *eating*. We may therefore call *EATING* the central idea of this word group.

Every central idea discussed in this book has several words that we can associate with it. For example, under *DISAGREEMENT* we may include *antagonize, discord, discrepancy, dissent, irreconcilable, and wrangle*. Similarly, we may group *bulwark, dynamic, impregnable, invigorate, robust, and vigor* under the central idea *STRENGTH*.

In this unit you will enlarge your vocabulary by learning words grouped under twenty central ideas like *EATING, DISAGREEMENT, and STRENGTH*.

Why study words through central ideas?

When you study vocabulary by the central-ideas method, you are dealing with groups of *related* words. Each word you learn helps you with some other word, or words, in the group. Consider, for example, the words *frugal* and *economize* that you will meet under *POVERTY*. *Frugal* means "thrifty," or "avoiding waste." To *economize* is to "cut down expenses" or to "be frugal." Notice that *economize* can strengthen your grasp of *frugal*, and vice versa. As a result, you should be better able to understand, as well as use, both *frugal* and *economize*. By the interesting central-ideas method, you can effectively learn many words in a short time.

How to use this vocabulary unit

To get the most out of this unit, follow these suggestions:

1. Notice the spelling. Then pronounce the word, using the pronunciation indicated below it.
2. Learn all the definitions in the *MEANING* column, and the antonyms, if given, in the *WORD* column.
3. Pay particular attention to the *TYPICAL USE* column. Each sentence has been constructed to help you fix in mind the meaning and use of a new word. Follow up by constructing, at least in your mind, a similar sentence using your own context.
4. Do the exercises thoughtfully, not mechanically. Then review each word you have missed.
5. Make a point of *using* newly learned words whenever appropriate: in class discussions, informal conversations, compositions, and letters. A new word does not become a part of your vocabulary until you have *used* it a few times.

CENTRAL IDEAS 1-5

Pretest 1

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. If you are *versatile*, you _____.
 (A) like sports (B) are easily angered (C) can do many things well
2. When faced with danger, a *craven* is likely to _____.
 (A) behave bravely (B) run away (C) take command
3. When you are *rash*, you are _____.
 (A) taking risks (B) not in a hurry (C) too cautious
4. *Affluent* people are _____.
 (A) polite (B) poor (C) very wealthy
5. Since we have _____, we don't have to be *frugal*.
 (A) no means (B) more than enough (C) very little

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B

As you work through Central Ideas 1-5, you will become familiar with several interesting and useful words, including the italicized words on which you have just been tested.

Study Your New Words

1. Skill

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
<i>adroit</i> (<i>adj.</i>) ə'drɔɪt (<i>ant.</i> <i>maladroit</i> , <i>inept</i>)	expert in using the hands or mind; skillful; clever; deft; dexterous	Our <i>adroit</i> passing enabled us to score four touchdowns.
<i>ambidextrous</i> (<i>adj.</i>) ,am-bə'dek-strəs	able to use both hands equally well	Ruth is an <i>ambidextrous</i> hitter; she can bat right-handed or left-handed.
<i>apprentice</i> (<i>n.</i>) ə'pren-təs	person learning an art or trade under a skilled worker; learner; beginner; novice; tyro	Young Ben Franklin learned the printing trade by serving as an <i>apprentice</i> to his half brother James.
<i>aptitude</i> (<i>n.</i>) 'ap-tə,tüd	natural tendency to learn or understand; bent; talent	Cindy is not clumsy with tools; she has mechanical <i>aptitude</i> .

craftsman (n.) 'krafts-mən	skilled worker; artisan	To build a house, you need the services of carpenters, bricklayers, plumbers, electricians, and several other <i>craftsmen</i> .
dexterity (n.) dek'ste-rə-tē	skill in using the hands or mind; deftness; adroitness	You can't expect an apprentice to have the same <i>dexterity</i> as a master craftsman.
versatile (adj.) 'vər-sə-təl	capable of doing many things well; many-sided; all-around	Leonardo da Vinci was remarkably <i>versatile</i> . He was a painter, sculptor, architect, musician, engineer, and scientist.

EXERCISE 1. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- If you have musical _____, you should not have too much trouble learning to play an instrument.
(A) aptitude (B) ineptness
- In the olden days, a person learned a trade by serving as an _____.
(A) artisan (B) apprentice
- Ralph has been on the baseball, track, and soccer teams. He is a _____ athlete.
(A) maladroit (B) versatile
- Since my right hand is injured, how can you expect me to write? I am not _____!
(A) ambidextrous (B) adroit
- The _____'s dexterity with tools is the result of years of experience.
(A) tyro (B) craftsman

2. Poverty

destitute (adj.) 'des-tə,tūt	not possessing the necessities of life such as food, shelter, and clothing; needy; indigent	The severe earthquake killed hundreds of persons and left thousands <i>destitute</i> .
economize (v.) e'kā-nə,mīz	cut down expenses; be frugal	Consumers can <i>economize</i> by buying their milk in gallon containers.
frugal (adj.) 'frū-gəl (ant. wasteful)	1. barely enough; scanty 2. avoiding waste; economical; sparing; saving; thrifty	The old man had nothing to eat but bread and cheese; yet he offered to share this <i>frugal</i> meal with his visitor. An allowance of \$15 a week for lunches and fares isn't much, but you can get by on it if you are <i>frugal</i> .
impoverish (v.) əm'pā-və-rish	make very poor; reduce to poverty	The increase in dues of only a dollar a year will not <i>impoverish</i> anyone.
indigence (n.) 'in-də-jəns	poverty	By hard work, countless thousands of Americans have raised themselves from <i>indigence</i> to wealth.

3. Wealth

affluent (<i>adj.</i>) 'a-flü-ənt	very wealthy; rich; opulent	The new wing to the hospital was made possible by a gift of \$10,000,000 from an <i>affluent</i> contributor.
avarice (<i>n.</i>) 'a-və-rəs	excessive desire for wealth; greediness	If merchants were to raise prices without justification, they could be accused of <i>avarice</i> .
covet (<i>v.</i>) 'kə-vət	desire; long for; crave, especially something belonging to another	Chicot <i>coveted</i> his neighbor's farm but could not get her to sell it.
dowry (<i>n.</i>) 'daü-rē	money, property, etc., that a bride brings to her husband	The <i>dowry</i> that his wife brought him enabled the Italian engraver Piranesi to devote himself completely to art.
financial (<i>adj.</i>) fə'nan-chəl	having to do with money matters; monetary; pecuniary; fiscal	People who keep spending more than they earn usually get into <i>financial</i> difficulties.
fleece (<i>v.</i>) 'flēs	(literally, to remove the wool from a sheep or a similar animal) deprive or strip of money or belongings by fraud; charge excessively for goods or services; rob; cheat; swindle	If your sister paid \$3000 for that car, she was <i>fleece</i> d. The mechanic says it is worth \$800.
hoard (<i>v.</i>) 'hó(ə)rd	save and conceal; accumulate; amass	Mother Magloire had a reputation as a miser who <i>hoarded</i> every penny she could get her hands on.
lavish (<i>adj.</i>) 'la-vish (<i>ant.</i> sparing)	1. too free in giving, using, or spending; profuse 2. given or spent too freely; very abundant; more than enough; profuse	The young heir was warned that he would soon have nothing left if he continued to be <i>lavish</i> with money. Vera's composition is good, but it doesn't deserve the <i>lavish</i> praise that Linda gave it.
lucrative (<i>adj.</i>) 'lü-krə-tiv	profitable; moneymaking	Because his gift shop did not produce a sufficient profit, the owner decided to go into a more <i>lucrative</i> business.
means (<i>n. pl.</i>) 'mēnz	wealth; property; resources	To own an expensive home, a yacht, and a limousine, you have to be a person of <i>means</i> .
opulence (<i>n.</i>) 'öp-yə-ləns	wealth; riches; affluence	Dickens contrasts the <i>opulence</i> of France's nobility with the indigence of her peasants.
sumptuous (<i>adj.</i>) 'səmp-čə-wəs	involving large expense; luxurious; costly; lavish	The car with the leather upholstery and thick rugs is beautiful but a bit <i>sumptuous</i> for my simple tastes.

EXERCISE 2. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

1. As the world's most _____ nation, the United States has spent billions to aid the needy peoples of other lands.
(A) destitute (B) affluent
2. France was impoverished in the eighteenth century by the _____ spending of her royal family.
(A) frugal (B) profuse
3. Phyllis _____ the clothes and jewels of her well-to-do sister.
(A) coveted (B) lavished
4. The bride brought her husband a large dowry as her parents were people of _____.
(A) means (B) indigence
5. The nation will be in serious financial trouble unless it _____ at once.
(A) fleeces (B) economizes

4. Fear

apprehensive (<i>adj.</i>) 'a-prə'hən-siv	expecting something unfavorable; afraid; anxious	Several <i>apprehensive</i> parents telephoned the school when the class was late in getting home from the museum trip.
cower (<i>v.</i>) 'kaü-ə(r)	draw back tremblingly; shrink or crouch in fear; cringe; recoil	If you stand up to your bullying sister instead of <i>cowering</i> before her, she may back down.
craven (<i>n.</i>) 'krā-vən	coward	When he saw that a fight was coming, Tonseten hid himself under a bed. He was a <i>craven</i> .
dastardly (<i>adj.</i>) 'das-tə(r)d-lē	cowardly and mean	It was <i>dastardly</i> of the captain to desert the sinking vessel and leave the passengers to fend for themselves.
intimidate (<i>v.</i>) ən'tim-ə-dāt	make fearful or timid; frighten; force by fear; cow; bully	The younger children would not have given up the playing field so quickly if the older ones hadn't <i>intimidated</i> them.
timid (<i>adj.</i>) 'tim-əd	lacking courage or self-confidence; fearful; timorous; shy	If the other team challenges us, we should accept. Let's not be so <i>timid</i> !
trepidation (<i>n.</i>) 'tre-pə'dā-shən	nervous agitation; fear; fright; trembling	I thought Carol would be nervous when she made her speech, but she delivered it without <i>trepidation</i> .

5. Courage

audacious (<i>adj.</i>) 'ɔːdā-shəs	1. bold; fearlessly daring	Risking serious injury, the outfielder made an <i>audacious</i> leap against the concrete wall and caught the powerfully hit ball.
	2. too bold; insolent; impudent	After we had waited for about twenty minutes, an <i>audacious</i> latecomer strolled up and tried to get in at the head of our line.
dauntless (<i>adj.</i>) 'dɒnt-ləs	fearless; intrepid; very brave; valiant	The frightened sailors wanted to turn back, but their <i>dauntless</i> captain urged them to sail on.
exploit (<i>n.</i>) 'eksplɔɪt	heroic act; daring deed; feat	Amelia Earhart won worldwide fame for her <i>exploits</i> as an aviator.
fortitude (<i>n.</i>) 'fɒ(r)-tɪtʊd	courage in facing danger, hardship, or pain; endurance; bravery; pluck; backbone; valor	The officer showed remarkable <i>fortitude</i> in remaining on duty despite a painful wound.
indomitable (<i>adj.</i>) ən'dɒ-mə-tə-bəl	incapable of being subdued; unconquerable; invincible	Columbus had an <i>indomitable</i> belief that he would reach land by sailing west.
plucky (<i>adj.</i>) 'plʌ-kē	courageous; brave; valiant; valorous	After two days on a life raft, the <i>plucky</i> survivors were rescued by a helicopter.
rash (<i>adj.</i>) 'ræʃ (<i>ant.</i> deliberate)	overhasty, foolhardy, reckless; impetuous; taking too much risk	When you lose your temper, you may say or do something <i>rash</i> and regret it afterwards.

EXERCISE 3. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- If you think you can _____ us by shaking your fists at us and shouting, you are mistaken.
(A) cower (B) intimidate
- Usually, the main character of a western performs a number of unbelievable _____.
(A) exploit (B) trepidation
- When the champions took the field they seemed _____, but we were able to defeat them.
(A) indomitable (B) timorous
- Who would have thought that a(an) _____ girl like Olga would have the courage to address so large an audience?
(A) audacious (B) timid
- It would be _____ to drop out of school because of failure in one test.
(A) dauntless (B) rash

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 4. Fill in the missing letters of the incomplete word. When completed, the word should mean the same as the word or expression in italics.

1. For his e_____s at sea, Francis Drake was knighted by Queen Elizabeth I.
daring deeds
2. You can e_____e by taking a bus instead of a taxi.
cut down expenses
3. I wouldn't be surprised if Stella became an interpreter because she has an a_____e for foreign languages.
natural tendency to learn
4. The bombing of the hospital was denounced as a d_____y act.
cowardly and mean
5. If we are not e_____l in the use of our natural resources, future generations will suffer.
thrifty
6. It is hard to beat Bob in checkers. He is very a_____t in setting a trap for his opponents.
skillful
7. Many conquerors have been able to subdue a nation but not its will to be free. That spirit remained i_____e.
incapable of being subdued
8. Hundreds of flood victims have lost all their possessions and are now d_____e.
without the necessities of life
9. In World War II the Nazis attempted to i_____e Great Britain by massive air raids on London.
frighten
10. "Flash" is an excellent watchdog. Strangers c_____r at his bark.
draw back tremblingly

EXERCISE 5. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| _____ 1. <i>fiscal</i> report | (A) scanty
(B) financial | (C) fearless
(D) impudent |
| _____ 2. <i>inept</i> handling | (A) bold
(B) reckless | (C) maladroitness
(D) deft |
| _____ 3. artistic <i>bent</i> | (A) design
(B) taste | (C) course
(D) aptitude |
| _____ 4. <i>versatile</i> leader | (A) many-sided
(B) unskilled | (C) timid
(D) audacious |
| _____ 5. with <i>trepidation</i> | (A) embarrassment
(B) fright | (C) fortitude
(D) avarice |

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| _____ 6. <i>frugal</i> meals | (A) sumptuous
(B) foolhardy | (C) barely enough
(D) plucky |
| _____ 7. <i>cowed</i> onlookers | (A) intrepid
(B) intimidated | (C) cowardly and mean
(D) exhausted |
| _____ 8. <i>coveted</i> prize | (A) desired
(B) hoarded | (C) costly
(D) lucrative |
| _____ 9. <i>impetuous</i> deed | (A) heroic
(B) awkward | (C) rash
(D) dastardly |
| _____ 10. <i>lavish</i> praise | (A) sparing
(B) valiant | (C) impoverished
(D) profuse |

EXERCISE 6. Each word or expression in column I has an ANTONYM (opposite) in column II. Insert the *letter* of the correct ANTONYM in the space provided.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. wasteful	(A) economize
_____ 2. cowardly deed	(B) impoverish
_____ 3. indigence	(C) frugal
_____ 4. skilled with one hand	(D) affluent
_____ 5. increase expenses	(E) rash
_____ 6. with careful thought	(F) apprehensive
_____ 7. very poor	(G) opulence
_____ 8. make rich	(H) dexterity
_____ 9. clumsiness	(I) ambidextrous
_____ 10. not anxious	(J) exploit

EXERCISE 7. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

impoverished	fleeced	bullied
valor	coveted	lucrative
deliberate	cowered	pecuniary
economized	audacity	aptitude

- The patient's hospital and medical bills, amounting to several thousand dollars, were covered by insurance. Otherwise, she would have been _____.
- A person who is talented in one subject may have little or no _____ in another.
- When Dan tried to pressure me into signing the petition, I refused because I do not like to be _____.

4. Since my savings are not enough for my college expenses, I shall need _____ assistance.
5. The Academy Award statuette known as an "Oscar" is the prize most _____ by movie stars.
6. The first year Mrs. Michaels had her ski shop, she lost money. Since then, however, she has developed it into a(an) _____ business.
7. Our nation's highest award for _____ is the Congressional Medal of Honor.
8. Since the matter is important, let's take time to think. We need a(an) _____ decision, not a rash one.
9. Imagine the _____ of that thief! He tried to commit a robbery directly across the street from police headquarters!
10. If you paid \$200 for that camera, you were _____. I saw it in a discount house for \$95.

EXERCISE 8. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why is someone who is too lavish likely to become destitute?

2. Name a person alive today who has achieved opulence through personal aptitude. Include the person's occupation.

3. Is it normal for a newly hired apprentice to lack dexterity? Why, or why not?

4. Why is a craven unlikely to perform exploits?

5. Is an affluent person who hoards truly happy? Explain.

CENTRAL IDEAS 6-10

Pretest 2

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. An *estranged* friend is a friend _____.
(A) you hardly know (B) with whom you have quarreled (C) who has moved away
2. If a criminal's name is *divulged*, it is _____.
(A) made public (B) kept secret (C) legally changed
3. The two nations are old _____ because their goals almost always *correspond*.
(A) allies (B) rivals (C) enemies
4. _____ is not a *condiment*.
(A) Pepper (B) Lettuce (C) Mustard
5. Anything that is *latent* cannot be _____.
(A) present (B) hidden (C) visible

THE ANSWERS ARE
1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. C

The italicized words on which you were just tested are a sample of the new vocabulary you are about to meet in Central Ideas 6-10.

Study Your New Words

6. Concealment

alias (n.) 'ā-lē-əs	assumed name	Inspector Javert discovered that Monsieur Madeleine was not the mayor's real name but an <i>alias</i> for Jean Valjean, the ex-convict.
alias (adv.)	otherwise called; otherwise known as	Jean Valjean, <i>alias</i> Monsieur Madeleine, was arrested by Inspector Javert.
clandestine (adj.) klan'des-tən (ant. open)	carried on in secrecy and concealment; secret; concealed; underhand	Before the Revolutionary War, a patriot underground organization used to hold <i>clandestine</i> meetings in Boston.
enigma (n.) ə'nig-mə	puzzling statement; riddle; mystery; puzzling problem or person	I have read the first sentence of the essay several times but can't understand it. Maybe you can help me with this <i>enigma</i> .

latent (<i>adj.</i>) 'lā-tənt	present but not showing itself; hidden but capable of being brought to light; dormant; potential	A good education will help you discover and develop your <i>latent</i> talents.
lurk (<i>v.</i>) 'lɜrk	be hidden; lie in ambush	Katherine called the police when she noticed a strange person <i>lurking</i> behind her neighbor's garage.
seclude (<i>v.</i>) sə'klüd	shut up apart from others; confine in a place hard to reach; hide	To find a quiet place to study, Amy had to <i>seclude</i> herself in the attic.
stealthy (<i>adj.</i>) 'stel-thē	secret in action or character; sly	The burglar must have been very <i>stealthy</i> to be able to get past the two guards without being noticed.

7. Disclosure

apprise (<i>v.</i>) ə'prīz	inform; notify	The magazine has <i>apprised</i> its readers of an increase in rates beginning January 1.
avowal (<i>n.</i>) ə'vaʊ-əl	open acknowledgment; frank declaration; admission; confession	The white flag of surrender is an <i>avowal</i> of defeat.
divulge (<i>v.</i>) dɪ'vɒlj	make public; disclose; reveal; tell	I told my secret only to Margaret because I knew she would not <i>divulge</i> it.
elicit (<i>v.</i>) ē'lis-ət	draw forth; bring out; evoke; extract	By questioning the witness, the attorney <i>elicited</i> the fact that it was raining at the time of the accident.
enlighten (<i>v.</i>) ən'li-tən (<i>ant.</i> confuse)	shed the light of truth and knowledge upon; free from ignorance; inform; instruct	The newcomer was going in the wrong direction until someone <i>enlightened</i> him that his room was at the other end of the hall.
manifest (<i>v.</i>) 'ma-nə,fest	show; reveal; display; evidence	I am surprised that Harriet is taking an art course because she has never, to my knowledge, <i>manifested</i> any interest in the subject.
manifest (<i>adj.</i>)	plain; clear; evident; not obscure; obvious	It is now <i>manifest</i> that the family across the street intends to move.
overt (<i>adj.</i>) ō'vɜrt (<i>ant.</i> covert)	open to view; not hidden; public; manifest	The teacher didn't believe that Ned was annoying me until she saw him in the <i>overt</i> act of pulling my hair.

EXERCISE 9. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

1. Do you understand Catherine? I don't. She is a complete _____ to me.
(A) alias (B) enigma
2. The witness _____ information not previously disclosed.
(A) divulged (B) apprised
3. The speaker's enigmatic remarks _____ the audience.
(A) enlightened (B) confused
4. The companies were suspected of having entered into a(an) _____ agreement to fix prices.
(A) covert (B) overt
5. It takes a while for _____ talents to show themselves.
(A) manifest (B) latent

8. Agreement

accede (v.) ak'sēd	(usually followed by <i>to</i>) agree; assent; consent; acquiesce	When I asked my teacher if I might change my topic, he readily <i>acceded</i> to my request.
accord (n.) ə'kò(r)d (<i>ant.</i> dissension, discord)	agreement; harmony	Though we are in <i>accord</i> on what our goals should be, we differ on the means for achieving them.
compact (n.) 'kām-pakt	agreement; understanding; accord; covenant	The states bordering on the Delaware River have entered into a <i>compact</i> for the sharing of its water.
compatible (adj.) kəm'pa-tə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> incompatible)	able to exist together harmoniously; in harmony	Miss Evans knows that Arthur and I can't be on the same committee. We're not <i>compatible</i> .
compromise (n.) 'kām-prə,mīz	settlement reached by a partial yielding on both sides	At first, the union and management were far apart on wages, but they finally came to a <i>compromise</i> .
conform (v.) kən'fò(r)m	be in agreement or harmony with; act in accordance with accepted standards or customs; comply	When a new style in clothes appears, do you hasten to <i>conform</i> ?
consistent (adj.) kən'sis-tənt (<i>ant.</i> inconsistent)	keeping to the same principles throughout; showing no contradiction; in accord; compatible	By bringing up an unrelated matter you are not being <i>consistent</i> with your previous statement that we should stick to the topic.
correspond (v.) ,kə-rə'spænd	be in harmony; match; fit; agree; be similar	The rank of second lieutenant in the Army <i>corresponds</i> to that of ensign in the Navy.

dovetail (v.) 'dɒv,tāl	to fit together with, so as to form a harmonious whole; interlock with	Gilbert's skill as a writer <i>dovetailed</i> Sullivan's talent as a composer, resulting in the famous Gilbert and Sullivan operettas.
reconcile (v.) 're-kən,sil	cause to be friendly again; bring back to harmony	After their quarrel, Arlene and Ellen refused to talk to each other until I <i>reconciled</i> them.
relent (v.) rə'lent	become less harsh, severe, or strict; soften in temper; yield	The Mayor had banned all lawn sprinkling because of the water shortage. However, after the heavy rains, he <i>relented</i> somewhat.

9. Disagreement

altercation (n.) ,ɒl-tə(r)'kɑ-shən	noisy, angry dispute; quarrel; wrangle	We halted the <i>altercation</i> by separating the two opponents before they could come to blows.
antagonize (v.) an'ta-gə,nīz	make an enemy of; arouse the hostility of	The official <i>antagonized</i> the leader of her own party by not campaigning for him.
cleavage (n.) 'klē-vij	split; division	Our party hopes to repair the <i>cleavage</i> in its ranks so that it may present a united front in the coming elections.
discord (n.) 'di-skórd (ant. accord, harmony)	disagreement; dissension; strife	Billy Budd put an end to the <i>discord</i> aboard the RIGHTS-OF-MAN. He was an excellent peacemaker.
discrepancy (n.) dɒ'skre-pən-sē	difference; disagreement; variation; inconsistency	Eighty people were at the dance but only seventy-four tickets were collected at the door. Can you account for this <i>discrepancy</i> ?
dissent (v.) dɒ'sent (ant. agree, concur)	differ in opinion; disagree; object	The vote approving the amendment was far from unanimous; six members <i>dissented</i> .
embroil (v.) əm'brɔil	involve in conflict	My enthusiastic support for Linda's candidacy has <i>embroiled</i> me with her opponents.
estrangle (v.) ə'strānj	turn (someone) from affection to dislike or enmity; make unfriendly; separate; alienate	A quarrel over an inheritance <i>estranged</i> the brothers for many years.
friction (n.) 'frik-shən	conflict of ideas between persons or parties of opposing views; disagreement	At the budget hearing, there was considerable <i>friction</i> between the supporters and the opponents of higher taxes.

irreconcilable (<i>adj.</i>) 'i-re-kən'sī-lə-bəl	unable to be brought into friendly accord or understanding; hostile beyond the possibility of reconciliation; not reconcilable	It is doubtful whether anyone can make peace between the estranged partners; they have become <i>irreconcilable</i> .
litigation (<i>n.</i>) 'li-tə'gā-shən	lawsuit; act or process of carrying on a lawsuit	Some business disputes can be settled out of court; others require <i>litigation</i> .
at variance (<i>prep. phrase</i>) 'at 've-rē-əns	in disagreement; at odds	Cynthia is an independent thinker. Her opinions are often <i>at variance</i> with those of the rest of our group.
wrangle (<i>v.</i>) 'raŋ-gəl	quarrel noisily; dispute angrily; brawl; bicker	When I left, two neighbors were quarreling noisily. When I returned an hour later, they were still <i>wrangling</i> .

EXERCISE 10. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- We did our best to _____ the two friends who had quarreled, but without success.
(A) reconcile (B) alienate
- If the express-train and the local-train schedules _____, you can change trains without losing time.
(A) relent (B) dovetail
- Both sides must give in a little. Otherwise there can be no _____.
(A) compact (B) litigation
- Our dog and cat get along without friction. They are _____.
(A) compatible (B) irreconcilable
- There is no reason for you to _____ yourself in their altercation.
(A) embroil (B) acquiesce

10. Eating

condiment (<i>n.</i>) 'kän-də-mənt	something (such as pepper or spices) added to or served with food to enhance its flavor; seasoning	There is a shelf in our kitchen for pepper, salt, mustard, catsup, and other <i>condiments</i> .
devour (<i>v.</i>) də'vaü-ə(r)	eat up greedily; feast upon like an animal or a glutton	The hikers were so hungry that they <i>devoured</i> the hamburgers as fast as they were served.
edible (<i>adj.</i>) 'e-də-bəl (<i>ant. inedible</i>)	fit for human consumption; eatable; nonpoisonous	Never eat wild mushrooms, even though they look <i>edible</i> . They may be poisonous.
glutton (<i>n.</i>) 'glə-tən	greedy eater; person in the habit of eating too much	Andrea had a second helping and would have taken a third except that she didn't want to be considered a <i>glutton</i> .

luscious (<i>adj.</i>) 'lə-shəs	delicious; juicy and sweet	The watermelon was very <i>luscious</i> . Everyone wanted another slice.
palatable (<i>adj.</i>) 'pa-lə-tə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> unpalatable)	agreeable to the taste; pleasing; savory	The main dish had little flavor, but I made it more <i>palatable</i> by adding condiments.
slake (<i>v.</i>) 'slāk	(with reference to thirst) bring to an end through refreshing drink; sat- isfy; quench	On a sultry afternoon there is a long line of people at the drinking foun- tain, waiting to <i>slake</i> their thirst.
succulent (<i>adj.</i>) 'sək-yə-lənt	full of juice; juicy	The steak will be dry if you leave it in the oven longer. Take it out now if you want it to be <i>succulent</i> .
voracious (<i>adj.</i>) və'rā-shəs	having a huge appetite; greedy in eat- ing; gluttonous	Chester would not be overweight if he were not such a <i>voracious</i> eater.

EXERCISE 11. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- Remember to put garlic on the shopping list; we need it to _____ the roast.
(A) slake (B) season
- Please leave some of that pie for the rest of us. Don't be _____.
(A) gluttonous (B) luscious
- These oranges are not too succulent. They have too much _____.
(A) pulp (B) juice
- We always have plenty of food on hand when our relatives come for dinner. They have such _____ appetites.
(A) inedible (B) voracious
- Some prefer their food served _____ so that they may add condiments themselves.
(A) palatable (B) unseasoned

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 12. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word or expression.

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| _____ 1. mild <i>seasoning</i> | (A) disagreement
(B) weather | (C) temperature
(D) condiment |
| _____ 2. <i>unrelenting</i> fury | (A) forgiving
(B) unhurried | (C) unyielding
(D) momentary |
| _____ 3. costly <i>litigation</i> | (A) treaty
(B) lawsuit | (C) compromise
(D) cleavage |
| _____ 4. <i>dissenting</i> opinion | (A) harsh
(B) disagreeing | (C) foolish
(D) hasty |

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| _____ 5. <i>stealthy</i> manner | (A) sly
(B) rude | (C) stylish
(D) courteous |
| _____ 6. <i>savory</i> dish | (A) tasteless
(B) fragile | (C) frugal
(D) palatable |
| _____ 7. frequently <i>at odds</i> | (A) strange
(B) rash | (C) at rest
(D) at variance |
| _____ 8. <i>sumptuous</i> feast | (A) luscious
(B) lavish | (C) succulent
(D) refreshing |
| _____ 9. widespread <i>dissension</i> | (A) discord
(B) discussion | (C) circulation
(D) accord |
| _____ 10. never <i>apprised</i> | (A) acknowledged
(B) informed | (C) divulged
(D) incensed |

EXERCISE 13. In the space before each expression in column I, write the *letter* of its SYNONYM from column II.

- | COLUMN I | COLUMN II |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| _____ 1. unfit for human consumption | (A) overt |
| _____ 2. open acknowledgment | (B) lurk |
| _____ 3. not hidden | (C) alias |
| _____ 4. carried on in secrecy | (D) relent |
| _____ 5. soften in temper | (E) consistent |
| _____ 6. lie in ambush | (F) inedible |
| _____ 7. quarrel noisily | (G) devour |
| _____ 8. showing no contradiction | (H) wrangle |
| _____ 9. eat greedily | (I) avowal |
| _____ 10. otherwise known as | (J) clandestine |

EXERCISE 14. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

- Earl has always favored a pay-as-you-go policy; on that point he has never been _____.
(A) consistent (B) inconsistent
- The food is served _____. You have to add the condiments yourself.
(A) unseasoned (B) seasoned
- In my conversation with the newcomer, I _____ the information that he was born in Chicago.
(A) divulged (B) elicited
- I was _____ by the first paragraph. Its meaning is quite manifest.
(A) enlightened (B) confused

5. There is little hope of _____ because our ideas on the main issues do not correspond.
(A) harmony (B) discord
6. Before Carol antagonized Margaret at the last meeting, they had never been _____.
(A) at variance (B) in accord
7. It is quite _____ to find the house; it is in a secluded spot.
(A) easy (B) difficult
8. There is much friction between the partners; they are _____.
(A) alienated (B) reconciled
9. The health authorities have ordered the _____ food to be removed from sale.
(A) unpalatable (B) inedible
10. _____ the surface there is a great deal of latent unrest.
(A) On (B) Beneath

EXERCISE 15. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

enigma	discrepancy	apprised
dissented	slake	glutton
accede	dovetail	altercation
edible	cronies	avow

1. When you realize you are wrong, you should not be too proud to _____ it.
2. Sue and Helen are estranged, but they used to be _____.
3. My steak, though delicious, was mostly fat and bones. Very little of it was _____.
4. No vote was taken. We had no chance to indicate whether we concurred or _____.
5. When I found only two pairs of shoes in the box instead of the three I had paid for, I reported the _____ to the department store.
6. The reasons for the treasurer's resignation were not divulged. To this day, they remain a(an) _____.
7. To solve a picture puzzle you must be able to _____ the pieces.
8. The _____ started when Bob refused to retract his remark about Tom's brother.
9. The decision of the committee was no surprise to me, for I had been _____ of it a week in advance.
10. I could hardly wait for the lecture to end so that I could go to the fountain to _____ my thirst.

EXERCISE 16. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why are you unlikely to have an altercation with a compatible student who shares a locker with you?

2. Who is more voracious, an ordinary eater or a glutton? Why?

3. What is it that a person using an alias is trying not to divulge?

4. Some say condiments make food more palatable. Others claim they mask the true flavor of food. Explain your position on this matter.

5. Why do spies use clandestine, rather than overt, means to achieve their ends?

CENTRAL IDEAS 11-15

Pretest 3

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

- A wait of _____ before being served is *inordinate*.
(A) five minutes (B) two hours (C) thirty seconds
- Cogent* arguments are _____.
(A) illogical (B) preventable (C) convincing
- A *scrupulous* person has a high regard for _____.
(A) what is right (B) those in authority (C) what is beautiful
- If you feel *enervated*, you are not so _____ as usual.
(A) bored (B) nervous (C) strong
- A team that *defaults* _____ the game.
(A) delays (B) loses (C) wins

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. B. 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B

How well did you do? Any questions that you may have missed or are uncertain about will be cleared up for you as you work through Central Ideas 11-15, which follow immediately.

Study Your New Words

11. Size, Quantity

colossal (<i>adj.</i>) kə'lä-səl	huge; enormous; gigantic; mammoth; vast	The game was played in a <i>colossal</i> sports arena with a seating capacity of more than 60,000.
commodious (<i>adj.</i>) kə'mō-dē-əs	spacious and comfortable; roomy; ample; not confining	It will be easy to move in the equipment because the halls and stairways are <i>commodious</i> .
gamut (<i>n.</i>) 'ga-mət	entire range of anything from one extreme to another	First I thought I had done very well, then quite well, and finally, poorly. I ran the <i>gamut</i> from confidence to despair.
infinite (<i>adj.</i>) 'in-fə-nət	without ends or limits; boundless; endless; inexhaustible	We do not know whether space is bounded or <i>infinite</i> .
infinitesimal (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-fi-nə'te-sə-məl	so small as to be almost nothing; immeasurably small; very minute	If there is any salt in this soup, it must be <i>infinitesimal</i> . I can't taste it.

inflate (v.) ən'flāt (ant. deflate)	swell with air or gas; expand; puff up	Since one of the tires had lost air, we stopped at a gas station to <i>inflate</i> it.
inordinate (adj.) ɪ'nó(r)-də-nət	much too great; not kept within reasonable bounds; excessive; immoderate	Alex kept my book for such an <i>inordinate</i> length of time that I shall never lend him anything again.
iota (n.) i'ō-tə	(ninth and smallest letter of the Greek alphabet) very small quantity; infinitesimal amount; bit	If you make the same mistake again, despite all my warnings, I will not have one <i>iota</i> of sympathy for you.
magnitude (n.) 'mag-nə,tüd	size; greatness; largeness; importance	In her new post the executive will supervise eight hundred employees. She has never before had a responsibility of such <i>magnitude</i> .
picayune (adj.) ,pi-kə'yün	concerned with trifling matters; petty; small; of little value	The trouble with your studying is that you spend too much time on <i>picayune</i> details and not enough on the really important matters.
pittance (n.) 'pi-təns	small amount; meager wage or allowance	At those low wages, few will apply for the job. Who wants to work for a <i>pittance</i> ?
puny (adj.) 'pyū-nē	slight or inferior in size, power, or importance; weak; insignificant	The skyscraper dwarfs the surrounding buildings. By comparison to it, they seem <i>puny</i> .
superabundance (n.) ,sü-pə(r)-ə'bən-dəns	great abundance; surplus; excess	Ronald's committee doesn't need any more assistance. He has a <i>superabundance</i> of helpers.

EXERCISE 17. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- The homes from which the students come run the _____ from affluence to indigence.
(A) magnitude (B) gamut
- This _____ sofa can accommodate four people comfortably.
(A) commodious (B) puny
- We could have had several more guests for dinner. There was a _____ of food.
(A) pittance (B) superabundance
- The spare tire needs to be _____ a bit. It has too much air.
(A) deflated (B) inflated
- The employees' demand for an immediate sixty percent increase was regarded by management as _____.
(A) infinitesimal (B) inordinate

12. Weakness

debilitate (v.) də'bi-lə,tāt (ant. invigorate)	impair the strength of; enfeeble; weaken	The fever had so <i>debilitated</i> the patient that she lacked the strength to sit up.
decadent (adj.) 'de-kə-dənt (ant. flourishing)	marked by decay or decline; falling off; declining; deteriorating	When industry moves away, a flourishing town may quickly become <i>decadent</i> .
decrepit (adj.) də'kre-pət (ant. sturdy)	broken down or weakened by old age or use; worn out	Billy Dawes rode past the redcoats on a horse that looked <i>decrepit</i> and about to collapse.
dilapidated (adj.) də'la-pə,dā-təd	falling to pieces; decayed; partly ruined or decayed through neglect	Up the road was an abandoned farmhouse, partially in ruins, and near it a barn, even more <i>dilapidated</i> .
enervate (v.) 'e-nə(r),vāt	lessen the vigor or strength of; weaken; enfeeble	The extreme heat had <i>enervated</i> us. We had to rest under a shady tree until our strength was restored.
flimsy (adj.) 'flim-zē	lacking strength or solidity; frail; unsubstantial	Judy understands algebra well, but I have only a <i>flimsy</i> grasp of the subject.
frail (adj.) 'frāl (ant. robust)	not very strong; weak; fragile	To be a nurse, you must be in robust health. It is not an occupation for a <i>frail</i> person.
incapacitate (v.) ɪn-kə'pa-sə,tāt	render incapable or unfit; disable	Ruth will be absent today. A sore throat has <i>incapacitated</i> her.
infirmity (n.) ən'fər-mə-tē	weakness; feebleness; frailty	On leaving the hospital, John felt almost too weak to walk, but he soon overcame this <i>infirmity</i> .

13. Strength

bulwark (n.) 'bʊl-wə(r)k	wall-like defensive structure; rampart; defense; protection; safeguard	For centuries the British regarded their navy as their principal <i>bulwark</i> against invasion.
citadel (n.) 'si-tə-dəl	fortress; stronghold	The fortified city of Singapore was once considered unconquerable. In 1942, however, this <i>citadel</i> fell to the Japanese.
cogent (adj.) 'kɒ-jənt	forcible; compelling; powerful; convincing	Excuses for not handing in a paper on time vary. Some are flimsy, as, for example, "I left it at home." Others are more <i>cogent</i> , such as a physician's note.

dynamic (<i>adj.</i>) dī'na-mik	forceful; energetic; active	Audrey represents us forcefully and energetically. She is a <i>dynamic</i> speaker.
formidable (<i>adj.</i>) 'fó(r)-mə-də-bəl	exciting fear by reason of strength, size, difficulty, etc.; hard to overcome; to be dreaded	The climbers gasped when they caught sight of the <i>formidable</i> peak.
forte (<i>n.</i>) 'fó(r)t	strong point; that which one does with excellence	I am better than Jack in writing but not in math; that is his <i>forte</i> .
impregnable (<i>adj.</i>) im'preg-nə-bəl	incapable of being taken by assault; unconquerable; invincible	Before World War II, the French regarded their Maginot Line as an <i>im-pregnable</i> bulwark against a German invasion.
invigorate (<i>v.</i>) ən'vi-gə,rāt (<i>ant.</i> debilitate)	give vigor to; fill with life and energy; animate; strengthen	If you feel enervated by the heat, try a swim in the cool ocean. It will <i>in-vigorate</i> you.
robust (<i>adj.</i>) rō'bəst (<i>ant.</i> frail, feeble)	strong and healthy; vigorous; sturdy; sound	The lifeguard was in excellent physical condition. I had never seen anyone more <i>robust</i> .
tenacious (<i>adj.</i>) tə'nā-shəs	holding fast or tending to hold fast; not yielding; stubborn; strong	After the dog got the ball, I tried to dislodge it from her <i>tenacious</i> jaws, but I couldn't.
vehement (<i>adj.</i>) 'vē-ə-mənt	showing strong feeling; forceful; violent; furious	Your protest was too mild. If it had been more <i>vehement</i> , the dealer might have paid attention to it.
vigor (<i>n.</i>) 'vi-gə(r)	active strength or force; energy	The robust young pitcher performed with extraordinary <i>vigor</i> for seven innings, but weakened in the eighth and was removed from the game.

EXERCISE 18. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- It will be difficult to defeat the faculty players. They are certainly not _____.
(A) decrepit (B) formidable
- Ed was quite _____ until the age of 12, but then he developed into a robust youth.
(A) vigorous (B) frail
- I doubt that you can beat Ann in tennis. That happens to be her _____.
(A) forte (B) bulwark
- A sprained ankle may sideline you for several weeks, but a fractured ankle will _____ you for a much longer time.
(A) invigorate (B) incapacitate
- Laziness, luxury, and a lack of initiative are characteristics of a _____ society.
(A) vehement (B) decadent

14. Neglect

default (n.) də'fɒlt	failure to do something required; neglect; negligence	The Royals must be on the playing field by 4 p.m. If they do not appear, they will lose the game by <i>default</i> .
default (v.)	fail to pay or appear when due	The finance company took away Mr. Lee's car when he <i>defaulted</i> on the payments.
heedless (adj.) 'hēd-ləs (ant. heedful, attentive)	not taking heed; inattentive; careless; thoughtless; unmindful; reckless	If you drive in a blizzard, <i>heedless</i> of the weather bureau's warnings, you may not reach your destination.
ignore (v.) ig'nɒə(r) (ant. heed)	refuse to take notice of; disregard; overlook	The motorist was given a ticket for <i>ignoring</i> a stop sign.
inadvertent (adj.) ,in-əd'vər-tənt	(used to describe blunders, mistakes, etc., rather than people) heedless; thoughtless; careless	Unfortunately, I made an <i>inadvertent</i> remark in Irma's presence about her failure in math.
neglect (v.) nə'glekt	give little or no attention to; leave undone; disregard	Most members of the cast <i>neglected</i> their studies during rehearsals, but after the performance they caught up quickly.
neglect (n.)	lack of proper care or attention; disregard; negligence	For leaving his post, the guard was charged with <i>neglect</i> of duty.
remiss (adj.) rə'mis (ant. scrupulous)	negligent; careless; lax	The owner of the stolen car was <i>remiss</i> . She had left the keys in the vehicle.
slovenly (adj.) 'slə-vən-lē (ant. neat, tidy)	negligent of neatness or order in one's dress, habits, work, etc.; slipshod; sloppy	You would not expect anyone so neat in personal appearance to be <i>slovenly</i> in housekeeping.

15. Care

discreet (adj.) dɪ'skrēt (ant. indiscreet)	showing good judgment in speech and action; wisely cautious	You were <i>discreet</i> not to say anything about our plans when Harry was here. He can't keep a secret.
heed (v.) 'hēd (ant. ignore)	take notice of; give careful attention to; mind	I didn't <i>heed</i> the warning that the pavements were icy. That's why I slipped.
meticulous (adj.) mə'tik-yə-ləs	extremely or excessively careful about small details; fussy	Before signing a contract, you should read it carefully, including the fine print. This is one case where it pays to be <i>meticulous</i> .

scrupulous (<i>adj.</i>) 'skrū-pyǝ-ləs (<i>ant.</i> unscrupulous, remiss)	having painstaking regard for what is right; conscientious; strict; precise	Mrs. Brooks has refused to be a judge because two of her former students are contestants. She is very <i>scrupulous</i> .
scrutinize (<i>v.</i>) 'skrū-tǝ-nīz	examine closely; inspect	The guard at the gate <i>scrutinized</i> Harvey's pass before letting him in, but he just glanced at mine.
solicitude (<i>n.</i>) sə'li-sǝ-tütüd	anxious or excessive care; concern; anxiety	My sister's <i>solicitude</i> over getting into college ended when she received word that she had been accepted.
vigilance (<i>n.</i>) 'vi-jǝ-ləns	alert watchfulness to discover and avoid danger; alertness; caution; watchfulness	The security guard who apprehended the thief was praised for <i>vigilance</i> .
wary (<i>adj.</i>) 'we(ǝ)-rē (<i>ant.</i> foolhardy)	on one's guard against danger, deception, etc.; cautious; vigilant	General Braddock might not have been defeated if he had been <i>wary</i> of an ambush.

EXERCISE 19. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- Before handing in my paper, I _____ it to see if there were any errors.
(A) overlooked (B) scrutinized
- When Mother scolded Jeffrey for the _____ appearance of his room, he promised to make it more tidy.
(A) slovenly (B) meticulous
- If you _____ my advice, you will have no trouble.
(A) heed (B) ignore
- The attorney warned my aunt that, if she failed to appear in court, she would lose the case by _____.
(A) vigilance (B) default
- Deborah is _____ about returning books to the library on time. She has never had to pay a fine.
(A) scrupulous (B) remiss

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 20. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED in meaning to the other words in each line.

- (A) bulwark (B) defense (C) rampart (D) forte _____
- (A) miniature (B) picayune (C) superfluous (D) diminutive _____
- (A) robust (B) commodious (C) sturdy (D) vigorous _____
- (A) horde (B) multitude (C) swarm (D) iota _____
- (A) fussy (B) slipshod (C) slovenly (D) untidy _____
- (A) forcible (B) heedless (C) convincing (D) cogent _____

7. (A) tenacious (B) weak (C) unsubstantial (D) flimsy _____
 8. (A) gigantic (B) mammoth (C) colossal (D) infinitesimal _____
 9. (A) decadence (B) watchfulness (C) vigilance (D) alertness _____
 10. (A) unconquerable (B) invincible (C) impregnable (D) infallible _____

EXERCISE 21. Fill in the missing letters of the incomplete word. When completed, the word should mean the same as the word or expression in italics.

1. Don't ask her to do so much just after her illness, when she is still f____l.
not very strong
 2. Abraham Lincoln was a man of s____s honesty.
strict
 3. Through n____e in copying the assignment, a student may do the wrong homework.
lack of proper care
 4. Colleges and universities are c____s of learning.
strongholds
 5. Because she is r____s about answering my letters, I have stopped writing to her.
negligent
 6. The owner has not done any painting or made any repairs in a long time. No wonder the building looks d____d.
partially ruined through neglect
 7. Every seat for the game was sold. None of us had expected a turnout of such m____e.
size
 8. Your c____t arguments have made me change my mind.
convincing
 9. The official accused of fraud denied the charge in the most v____t tones.
forceful
 10. Helen Keller, who lost her sight and hearing after a childhood illness, achieved success and fame despite her physical i____s.
weaknesses

EXERCISE 22. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

1. By _____ your adviser's recommendations, you are placing your entire future in jeopardy.
 (A) heeding (B) ignoring
 2. Kenneth, who was worried that he had failed the test, was the only one who got 100%. His _____, as you see, was entirely unnecessary.
 (A) solicitude (B) vigilance
 3. The fastest way to _____ a balloon is with a pin.
 (A) deflate (B) inflate

4. Room 224 is not too commodious. It has _____ space than the average classroom.
(A) more (B) less
5. The frail relative found the mountain air _____. She had never felt better in her life.
(A) enervating (B) invigorating
6. You are much less likely to give a(an) _____ reply if you think before you speak.
(A) inadvertent (B) discreet
7. The pitcher tried to get me to swing at a bad inside curve, but I was too _____.
(A) lax (B) wary
8. A woman of tremendous energy, the new Prime Minister should provide the _____ leadership her nation sorely needs.
(A) inordinate (B) dynamic
9. No one has heard of Mr. Lombardi's ever losing his temper. He is a man of _____ patience.
(A) infinitesimal (B) infinite
10. The object was suspended from the ceiling by a _____ thread that looked as if it might give way at any moment.
(A) flimsy (B) tenacious

EXERCISE 23. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

neglected	invigorated	decrepit
scrutinized	foolhardy	meticulous
impregnable	formidable	debilitated
gigantic	puny	slipshod

1. After a summer at the beach, I felt _____ and ready for the new school year.
2. It is _____ to cross a busy street without looking in both directions.
3. Nearly 500,000 persons worked seven years to build the Panama Canal. Undoubtedly, this was no _____ undertaking.
4. All reports should be neat and accurate. No _____ work should be submitted.
5. Norman spent the weekend catching up on some required reading he had _____.
6. The detective _____ the door of the safe for fingerprints.
7. Before the guests are seated, the _____ proprietor checks to see that every little detail of the table setting is in perfect order.
8. Lions are to be dreaded, but tigers are even more _____.
9. The victim was so _____ by the loss of blood that she required an immediate transfusion.
10. Far from being _____, Grandpa has more vigor than most persons half his age.

EXERCISE 24. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why is it foolhardy to ignore traffic signals?

2. Would you buy a dilapidated building if it could be had for a pittance? Explain.

3. What is wrong with giving inordinate attention to picayune details?

4. Why should parents have extra solicitude for a frail child?

5. Can someone who is tenacious succeed despite an infirmity? Explain.

CENTRAL IDEAS 16-20

Pretest 4

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. When you *defer* to someone, you are _____.
 (A) wasting time (B) being rude (C) showing respect
2. Conditions were bad both _____ and *abroad*.
 (A) on land (B) at home (C) below deck
3. A *perennial* danger is one that is _____.
 (A) constant (B) avoidable (C) temporary
4. _____ is a serious *infraction*.
 (A) Losing your wallet (B) Forgery (C) Testifying under oath
5. Anything that is *incumbent* on you is _____.
 (A) unpleasant (B) not your business (C) your duty

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. C

Question 1 may have puzzled you, since *defer* was used in a way not yet studied. This is one of the vocabulary skills you will learn about in the final Central Ideas section, numbered 16-20.

Study Your New Words

16. Residence

abroad (<i>adv.</i>) 'əbrəd	in or to a foreign land or lands	After living <i>abroad</i> for a time, Robert Browning became homesick for his native land.
commute (<i>v.</i>) kə'myüt	travel back and forth daily, as from a home in the suburbs to a job in the city	Hundreds of thousands of suburban residents regularly <i>commute</i> to the city.
denizen (<i>n.</i>) 'de-nə-zən	inhabitant; dweller; resident; occupant	On their safari, the hunters stalked lions, tigers, and other ferocious <i>denizens</i> of the jungle.
domicile (<i>n.</i>) 'dä-mə'sil	house; home; dwelling; residence; abode	The announcement read: "The Coopers have moved and invite you to visit them at their new <i>domicile</i> , 22 Apple Street."

inmate (n.) 'in,māt	person confined in an institution, prison, hospital, etc.	When the warden took charge, the prison had fewer than 100 <i>inmates</i> .
migrate (v.) 'mī,grāt	1. move from one place to settle in another 2. move from one place to another with the change of season	Because they were persecuted in England, the Puritans <i>migrated</i> to Holland. In winter, many European birds <i>migrate</i> to the British Isles in search of a more temperate climate.
native (n.) 'nā-tiv (<i>ant. alien</i>)	person born in a particular place	The entire Russo family are <i>natives</i> of New Jersey except the grandparents, who were born in Italy.
native (adj.) (<i>ant. foreign, imported</i>)	born or originating in a particular place	Tobacco, potatoes, and tomatoes are <i>native</i> American plants that were introduced into Europe by explorers returning from the New World.
nomad (n.) 'nō,mad	member of a tribe that has no fixed abode but wanders from place to place; wanderer	<i>Nomads</i> have no fixed homes but move from region to region to secure their food supply.
nomadic (adj.) nō'ma-dik	roaming from place to place; wandering; roving	Would you like to give up your permanent residence for the <i>nomadic</i> adventures of trailer living?
sojourn (n.) 'sō-jərn	temporary stay	On her trip home, Geraldine will stop in St. Louis for a two-day <i>sojourn</i> with relatives.

EXERCISE 25. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- Many Northerners _____ to Florida in the winter.
(A) migrate (B) commute
- On arriving in our country, most _____ have a strong desire to learn English.
(A) denizens (B) aliens
- If you are affluent enough, you can have a summer residence in the country as well as a permanent _____ in the city.
(A) sojourn (B) domicile
- These are not _____ melons; they are shipped from abroad.
(A) native (B) foreign
- The regulations permit _____ to receive visitors on Wednesdays and Sundays.
(A) nomads (B) inmates

17. Disobedience

defiance (n.) də'fī-əns	refusal to obey authority; disposition to resist; state of opposition	The union showed <i>defiance</i> of the court order against a strike by calling the workers off their jobs.
infraction (n.) ɪn'frak-shən	breaking (of a law, regulation, etc.); violation; breach	Parking at the bus stop is illegal. Motorists committing this <i>infraction</i> are fined.
insubordinate (adj.) ɪn-sə'bò(r)-də-nət	not submitting to authority; disobedient; mutinous; rebellious	Had the cabinet officer ignored the President's instructions, he would have been <i>insubordinate</i> and would have been asked to resign.
insurgent (n.) ɪn'sər-jənt	person who rises in revolt; rebel	When the revolt broke out, the government ordered its troops to arrest the <i>insurgents</i> .
insurrection (n.) ɪn-sə'rek-shən	uprising against established authority; rebellion; revolt	Troops had to be used in 1794 to put down an <i>insurrection</i> in Pennsylvania known as the Whisky Rebellion.
malcontent (n.) 'mal-kən-tent	discontented person; rebel	The work stoppage was caused by a few <i>malcontents</i> who felt they had been ignored when promotions were made.
perverse (adj.) pə(r)'vɜrs	obstinate (in opposing what is right or reasonable); willful; wayward	Though I had carefully explained the shorter route to him, the <i>perverse</i> youngster came by the longer way.
sedition (n.) sə'di-shən	speech, writing, or action seeking to overthrow the government	During World War I, about 1500 persons who spoke or wrote against our form of government or the war effort were arrested for <i>sedition</i> .
transgress (v.) trans'gres	go beyond set limits of; violate, break, or overstep a command or law	Mrs. Joe Gargery imposed strict regulations on her brother and her husband, and she punished them whenever they <i>transgressed</i> .
trespass (v.) 'tres-pəs	encroach on another's rights, privileges, property, etc.	The owner erected a "Keep Off" sign to discourage people from <i>trespassing</i> on his land.

18. Obedience

acquiesce (v.) 'ak-wē'es	accept by keeping silent; submit quietly; comply	When Tom suggested that we go to the movies, I <i>acquiesced</i> because there seemed nothing else to do.
allegiance (n.) ə'lē-jəns	loyalty; devotion; faithfulness; fidelity	When aliens become American citizens, they must give up their foreign citizenship and pledge <i>allegiance</i> to the United States.
defer (v.) də'fə(r)	yield to another out of respect, authority, courtesy; submit politely	I thought my answer was correct, but I <i>deferred</i> to the teacher's opinion because of her superior knowledge.
discipline (v.) 'di-sə-plin	train in obedience; bring under control	The Walkers should not complain that their son does not obey because they never tried to <i>discipline</i> him.
docile (adj.) 'dā-səl	easily taught; obedient; tractable; submissive	Diane listens when you explain something to her, but her brother is much less <i>docile</i> .
meek (adj.) 'mēk (ant. arrogant)	submissive; yielding without resentment when ordered about or hurt by others; acquiescent	Only two of the demonstrators protested when they were ordered off the grounds. The rest were too <i>meek</i> to complain.
pliable (adj.) 'pli-ə-bəl (ant. obstinate)	easily bent or influenced; yielding; adaptable	We tried to get Joe to change his mind, but he was not <i>pliable</i> . Perhaps you can influence him.
submit (v.) səb'mit (ant. resist, withstand)	yield to another's will, authority, or power; yield; surrender	Though he boasted he would never be taken alive, the outlaw <i>submitted</i> without a struggle when the police arrived.
tractable (adj.) 'trak-tə-bəl (ant. intractable, unruly)	easily controlled, led, or taught; docile	For her cabinet, the Prime Minister wanted <i>tractable</i> officials. Therefore, she appointed no one whom she could not control.

EXERCISE 26. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- The child was disciplined for being _____ to his elders.
(A) meek (B) arrogant
- Mrs. Farrell often leaves her children in my care because they are very _____ with me.
(A) intractable (B) docile
- The insurgents have been ordered to yield, but they will not _____.
(A) submit (B) transgress

4. When I asked my sister to turn down her radio, she made it even louder. I couldn't understand why she was so ____.

- (A) pliable (B) perverse

5. If the neighbors complain about your playing the piano after 10 p.m., you should, as a matter of courtesy, ____ their wishes.

- (A) trespass on (B) defer to

19. Time

chronic (<i>adj.</i>) 'krä-nik	1. marked by long duration and frequent recurrence	Carl's sore arm is not a new development but the return of a <i>chronic</i> ailment.
	2. having a characteristic, habit, disease, etc., for a long time; confirmed; habitual	Rhoda is a <i>chronic</i> complainer. She is always dissatisfied.
concurrent (<i>adj.</i>) kən'kər-ənt	occurring at the same time; simultaneous	When the strike is settled, there will probably be an increase in wages and a <i>concurrent</i> increase in prices.
dawdle (<i>v.</i>) 'dō-dəl	waste time; loiter; idle	Why do you <i>dawdle</i> over the dishes? Stop wasting time.
imminent (<i>adj.</i>) 'i-mə-nənt	about to happen; threatening to occur soon; near at hand	By the sudden darkening of the skies and the thunder in the distance, we could tell that rain was <i>imminent</i> .
incipient (<i>adj.</i>) in'si-pē-ənt	beginning to show itself; commencing; in an early stage; initial	Certain serious diseases can be successfully treated if detected in an <i>incipient</i> stage.
intermittent (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-tə(r)'mī-tənt (<i>ant. incessant, continuous</i>)	coming and going at intervals; stopping and beginning again; recurrent; periodic	The showers were <i>intermittent</i> ; there were intervals when the sun broke through the clouds.
perennial (<i>adj.</i>) pə're-nē-əl (<i>ant. annual</i>)	1. lasting indefinitely; incessant; enduring; permanent; constant; perpetual; everlasting 2. (of plants) continuing to live from year to year	Don't think that war has plagued only our times. It has been a <i>perennial</i> curse. Some grasses last only a year. Others are <i>perennial</i> .
procrastinate (<i>v.</i>) prō'kras-tə-nāt	put off things that should be done until later; defer; postpone	Most of the picnickers took cover when rain seemed imminent. The few that <i>procrastinated</i> got drenched.
protract (<i>v.</i>) prō'trakt (<i>ant. curtail</i>)	draw out; lengthen in time; prolong; continue; extend	We had planned to stay only for lunch but, at our host's insistence, we <i>protracted</i> our visit until after dinner.
sporadic (<i>adj.</i>) spə'ra-dik	occurring occasionally or in scattered instances; isolated; infrequent	Though polio has been practically wiped out, there have been <i>sporadic</i> cases of the disease.

EXERCISE 27. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

1. My sister is perverse. If I ask her if she will soon be through with the phone, she is sure to _____ her conversation.
(A) curtail (B) protract
2. There are two excellent television programs tonight, but I can see only one because they are _____.
(A) concurrent (B) imminent
3. If public utilities were to provide _____ service, the people would not stand for it.
(A) continuous (B) intermittent
4. Hay fever is a(an) _____ sickness that affects millions of sufferers at certain times each year, particularly in June and September.
(A) incipient (B) chronic
5. The complaints, _____ at first, have become quite frequent.
(A) sporadic (B) incessant

20. Necessity

compulsory (<i>adj.</i>) kəm'pəl-sə-rē	required by authority; obligatory	State law makes attendance at school <i>compulsory</i> for children of certain ages.
entail (<i>v.</i>) ən'tāl	involve as a necessary consequence; impose; require	Can your family afford the extra expense that a larger apartment <i>entails</i> ?
essence (<i>n.</i>) 'e-səns	most necessary or significant part, aspect, or feature; fundamental nature; core	The union and management held a lengthy meeting without getting to the <i>essence</i> of the dispute—wages.
gratuitous (<i>adj.</i>) grə't-yü-ə-təs	uncalled for; unwarranted	Were it not for your <i>gratuitous</i> interference, the opposing sides would have quickly settled their dispute.
imperative (<i>adj.</i>) əm'pe-rə-tiv	not to be avoided; urgent; necessary; obligatory; compulsory	To maintain a good credit rating, it is <i>imperative</i> that you pay your bills on time.
incumbent (<i>adj.</i>) ən'kəm-bənt	(with <i>on</i> or <i>upon</i>) imposed as a duty; obligatory	I felt it <i>incumbent</i> on me to pay for the window, since I had hit the ball that broke it.
indispensable (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-də'spen-sə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> dispensable)	absolutely necessary; essential	If we have to, we can do without luxuries and entertainment. However, food, shelter, and clothing are <i>indispensable</i> .
necessitate (<i>v.</i>) nə'se-sə,tāt	make necessary; require; demand	The Mayor explained that the sharp increase in the cost of fuel <i>necessitates</i> a rise in the bus fare.

oblige (v.) ə'blɪʒ	compel; force; put under a duty or obligation	The law <i>obliges</i> the police to secure a warrant before making a search.
obviate (v.) 'ɒb-vē-āt	make unnecessary; preclude	Karen has agreed to lend me the book I need. This <i>obviates</i> my trip to the library.
prerequisite (n.) prē'rek-wə-zət	something required beforehand	A mark of at least 75% in Basic Art is a <i>prerequisite</i> for Advanced Art.
pressing (adj.) 'pre-sɪŋ	requiring immediate attention; urgent	Before rearranging my furniture, I have some more <i>pressing</i> matters to attend to, such as finishing my report.
superfluous (adj.) sü'pə(r)-flə-wəs	more than what is enough or necessary; surplus; excessive; unnecessary	Our town already has enough gas stations; an additional one would be <i>superfluous</i> .

EXERCISE 28. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word that best completes the sentence.

- Since our trunk is small, we should not take any _____ items.
(A) obligatory (B) dispensable
- They are your guests. It is _____ you to make them feel at home.
(A) gratuitous for (B) incumbent on
- The installation of an automatic elevator _____ the hiring of an elevator operator.
(A) obviates (B) entails
- Fay tried to explain our plan but omitted the most significant part. I had to supply the _____.
(A) essence (B) prerequisite
- The team considers Alphonse _____ and is reluctant to lose him.
(A) superfluous (B) indispensable

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 29. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| _____ 1. <i>recurrent</i> absence | (A) unusual
(B) periodic | (C) prolonged
(D) necessary |
| _____ 2. <i>nomadic</i> life | (A) native
(B) permanent | (C) mutinous
(D) roving |
| _____ 3. <i>chronic</i> truant | (A) defiant
(B) potential | (C) habitual
(D) undisciplined |
| _____ 4. frequent <i>transgressor</i> | (A) violator
(B) commuter | (C) migrant
(D) traveler |
| _____ 5. questionable <i>allegiance</i> | (A) disloyalty
(B) sedition | (C) judgment
(D) fidelity |

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| _____ 6. temporary <i>abode</i> | (A) home
(B) sojourn | (C) breach
(D) occupation |
| _____ 7. <i>procrastinating</i> manner | (A) insolent
(B) postponing | (C) compliant
(D) perverse |
| _____ 8. <i>sporadic</i> outbreaks | (A) perennial
(B) unruly | (C) frequent
(D) isolated |
| _____ 9. serious <i>infraction</i> | (A) revolt
(B) devotion | (C) violation
(D) discrepancy |
| _____ 10. <i>pressing</i> reasons | (A) obstinate
(B) urgent | (C) gratuitous
(D) superfluous |

EXERCISE 30. In the space before each expression in column I, write the *letter* of its SYNONYM from column II.¹

- | COLUMN I | COLUMN II |
|---|----------------|
| _____ 1. wanderer | (A) defying |
| _____ 2. resisting boldly | (B) sojourn |
| _____ 3. easily controlled | (C) nomad |
| _____ 4. traveling back and forth daily | (D) imminent |
| _____ 5. occurring in scattered instances | (E) tractable |
| _____ 6. most necessary aspect | (F) essence |
| _____ 7. encroached on another's property | (G) acquiesced |
| _____ 8. temporary stay | (H) sporadic |
| _____ 9. accepted by keeping silent | (I) commuting |
| _____ 10. threatening to occur soon | (J) trespassed |

EXERCISE 31. Fill in the missing letters of the incomplete word. When completed, the word should mean the same as the word or expression in *italics*.

- Don't stand there d_____g while the rest of us are doing all the work!
wasting time
- The insurrection was started by a handful of m_____.
discontented persons
- See America first before traveling a_____.
to foreign lands
- Four of the older employees voted against the strike, out of a _____e to the employer.
devotion
- Rhoda, a native of North Carolina, m_____d to our state when she was only three.
moved from one place to settle in another

6. Follow the instructions; don't try to open the carton in your own p_____e way.
obstinate
7. Never sign a contract unless you know what it e_____.
involves as a necessary consequence
8. Few would have come if attendance had not been c_____.
required by authority
9. If there are any s_____s words in your composition, be sure to eliminate them.
unnecessary
10. The captain would rather have had a m____k first mate than an arrogant one.
submissive

EXERCISE 32. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word (or pair of words) that best completes the sentence.

1. The petunia is not a(an) _____ plant because it lives for only one season.
(A) native (C) perennial
(B) incumbent (D) adaptable
2. Though everyone has nearly finished, Fred has not yet started. He is still _____.
(A) meek (C) acquiescing
(B) dawdling (D) submissive
3. Lester was a(an) _____ child at home, but his teacher did not find him _____.
(A) obstinate . . . pliable (C) submissive . . . disobedient
(B) rebellious . . . insubordinate (D) intractable . . . docile
4. On a Detroit assembly line, you can see the whole gamut of automobile production from _____ to _____ stages.
(A) early . . . incipient (C) imminent . . . final
(B) temporary . . . permanent (D) initial . . . final
5. It is more difficult for a(an) _____ smoker to give up the habit than for a novice, but it can be done.
(A) affluent (C) beginning
(B) confirmed (D) disciplined
6. King George III considered the Declaration of Independence an act of _____.
(A) allegiance (C) sedition
(B) authority (D) accord
7. Millie's mother is driving us to school, _____ the need for our waiting for the bus in the rain.
(A) necessitating (C) entailing
(B) obviating (D) protracting
8. According to the terms of the _____, the insurgents are to be pardoned if they _____ their weapons.
(A) cleavage . . . surrender (C) covenant . . . yield
(B) compact . . . retain (D) exploit . . . return

9. The judge _____ the attorney for her _____ behavior.
 (A) rebuked . . . defiant (C) commended . . . willful
 (B) reprimanded . . . vigilant (D) censured . . . vigilant
10. The cruise had been planned to allow passengers a two-day _____ on the Caribbean island.
 (A) breach (C) altercation
 (B) sojourn (D) abode

EXERCISE 33. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why is it impossible for a nomad to have a permanent domicile?

2. Who should discipline an insubordinate child, the parents or the school? Explain.

3. Can someone who dawdles when a crisis is imminent be a good leader? Explain.

4. Under what circumstances is it incumbent on us to defer to someone else? Give an example.

5. Which superfluous word is a good writer obliged to remove from the sentence "I am telling the real truth"?

UNIT iii ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES

What is a prefix?

A *prefix* is a sound (or combination of sounds) placed before and connected to a word or root to form a new word. Examples:

PREFIX	WORD OR ROOT	NEW WORD
FORE (Anglo-Saxon prefix meaning "beforehand")	+ SEE	= FORESEE (meaning "see beforehand")
DIS (Latin prefix meaning "apart")	+ SECT (root meaning "cut")	= DISSECT (meaning "cut apart")
HYPER (Greek prefix meaning "over")	+ CRITICAL	= HYPERCRITICAL (meaning "overcritical")

Why study prefixes?

A knowledge of prefixes and their meanings can help you enlarge your vocabulary. The number of English words beginning with prefixes is considerable, and it keeps increasing. Once you know what a particular prefix means, you have a clue to the meaning of every word beginning with that prefix. For example, when you learn that the Latin prefix *bi* means "two," you will understand—and remember—the meaning of *bipartisan* ("representing two political parties"), *bilingual* ("speaking two languages"), *bisect* ("cut in two"), etc.

Our prefixes come mainly from Anglo-Saxon (Old English), Latin, and Ancient Greek.

Purpose of this unit

This unit has a double purpose: (1) to acquaint you with important Anglo-Saxon prefixes, and (2) to help you add to your vocabulary a number of useful words beginning with these prefixes.

ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES 1-4

Pretest 1

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. An *outspoken* person is not likely to be _____.
(A) bold (B) frank (C) shy
2. When you have a *foreboding*, you feel that something _____ is going to happen.
(A) unimportant (B) unfortunate (C) good
3. *Misgivings* result from _____.
(A) doubts and suspicions (B) selfishness (C) increased output
4. *Forebears* are associated mainly with the _____.
(A) present (B) past (C) future
5. If you _____, you are being *overconfident*.
(A) strike while the iron is hot (B) count your chickens before they are hatched (C) lock the barn after the horses are stolen

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B

In the following pages you will learn many more words formed with the prefixes you have just met, namely, *fore-*, *mis-*, *out-*, and *over-*.

Study Your New Words

1. FORE-: "beforehand," "front," "before"

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
forearm (n.) 'fò(r),ä(r)m	(literally, "front part of the arm") part of the arm from the wrist to the elbow	A 'weightlifter has well-developed <i>forearms</i> .
forebear (n.) 'fò(r),be(r) (ant. descendant)	(literally, "one who has been or existed before") ancestor; forefather	Eileen's <i>forebears</i> emigrated from Ireland more than a hundred years ago.
foreboding (n.) fò(r)'bōd-iŋ	feeling beforehand of coming trouble; misgiving; presentiment	The day before the accident, I had a <i>foreboding</i> that something would go wrong.
forecast (n.) 'fò(r),kast	estimate beforehand of a future happening; prediction; prophecy	Have you listened to the weather <i>forecast</i> for the weekend?

forefront (n.) 'fô(r),frənt	(literally, "front part of the front") foremost place or part; vanguard	The Mayor is at the <i>forefront</i> of the drive to attract new industry to the city.
foregoing (adj.) 'fô(r),gō-iŋ	going before; preceding	Carefully review the <i>foregoing</i> chapter before reading any further.
foremost (adj.) 'fô(r),mōst	standing at the front; first; most advanced; leading; principal; chief	Marie Curie was one of the <i>foremost</i> scientists of the twentieth century.
foreshadow (v.) fô(r)'sha-dō	indicate beforehand	Our defeat in the championship game was <i>foreshadowed</i> by injuries to two of our star players in a previous game.
foresight (n.) 'fô(r),sīt (ant. hindsight)	power of seeing beforehand what is likely to happen; prudence	<i>Foresight</i> is better than hindsight.
foreword (n.) 'fô(r),wərd	front matter preceding the text of a book; preface; introduction	Before Chapter I, there is a brief <i>foreword</i> in which the author explains why he wrote the book.

EXERCISE 1. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word selected from group 1, *fore-*.

- When asked if she thought we would win, the coach refused to make a _____.
- Don't cram for a test the night before; be sensible and spread your review over several of the _____ days.
- These brand-new gloves cover the hand, the wrist, and part of the _____.
- I should have had the _____ to buy a sweater before it got too cold; now all the best ones have been sold.
- As he set out on his last mission, Per Hansa had a _____ that he might not return.

2. MIS-: "bad," "badly," "wrong," "wrongly"

misbelief (n.) ,mis-bə'lēf	wrong or erroneous belief	People generally believed the earth was flat until Columbus corrected that <i>misbelief</i> .
misdeed (n.) mis'dēd	bad act; wicked deed	The criminals were punished for their <i>misdeeds</i> by fines and prison terms.
misfire (v.) mis'fir	(literally, "fire wrongly") fail to be fired or exploded properly	The bear escaped when the hunter's rifle <i>misfired</i> .
misgiving (n.) mis'giv-iŋ	uneasy feeling; feeling of doubt or suspicion; foreboding; lack of confidence	Dad has no <i>misgivings</i> when Mother takes the wheel, because she is an excellent driver.
mishap (n.) 'mis-hap	bad happening; misfortune; unlucky accident; mischance	Right after the collision, each driver blamed the other for the <i>mishap</i> .

mislay (v.) mis'lā	put or lay in an unremembered place; lose	Yesterday I <i>mislaid</i> my keys, and it took me about a half hour to find them.
mislead (v.) mis'lēd	lead astray (in the wrong direction); deceive; delude; beguile	Some traffic signs are so confusing that they <i>mislead</i> motorists.
misstep (n.) mi'stēp	wrong step; slip in conduct or judgment; blunder	Quitting school is a <i>misstep</i> that you may regret for the rest of your life.

EXERCISE 2. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word selected from group 2, *mis*-.

1. Luckily, no one was seriously hurt in the airplane _____.
2. Where is your pen? Did you lose it or _____ it?
3. I hated to lend Marie my notes because of a _____ that she might not return them in time.
4. There is always the likelihood that a rifle may _____.
5. Consumer groups have been attacking advertisements that _____ the public.

3. OUT-: "beyond," "out," "more than," "longer (faster, better) than"

outgrow (v.) aùt'grō	grow beyond or too large for	The jacket Dad bought me last year is too small. I have <i>outgrown</i> it.
outlandish (adj.) aùt'land-ish	looking or sounding as if it belongs to a (foreign) land beyond ours; strange; fantastic	A masquerade is always interesting because people come in such <i>outlandish</i> costumes.
outlast (v.) aùt'last	last longer than; outlive; survive	The table is more solidly constructed than the chairs and will probably <i>outlast</i> them.
outlook (n.) 'aùt-lùk	a looking beyond; prospect for the future	The <i>outlook</i> for unskilled laborers is not bright, as their jobs are being taken over by machines.
output (n.) 'aùt,pùt	(literally, what is "put out") a yield or product; an amount produced	The <i>output</i> of the average American factory increases as old equipment is replaced by new.
outrun (v.) aùt'rən	run faster than	We scored when Joel caught a forward pass and <i>outran</i> his pursuers.
outspoken (adj.) ,aùt'spō-kən	speaking out freely or boldly; frank; not reserved	Alma sometimes hurts others when she criticizes their work because she is too <i>outspoken</i> .
outwit (v.) aùt'wit	get the better of by being more clever	The fictional detective Sherlock Holmes manages to <i>outwit</i> the cleverest criminals.

EXERCISE 3. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word selected from group 3, *out-*.

1. I know I shall get the truth when I ask Alice because she is very _____.
2. Where did you get that _____ hat? I never saw anything like it before.
3. My little brother suffers from shyness, but Mother hopes he will _____ it when he begins school.
4. These sneakers are the best I ever had. They will _____ any other brand.
5. Our prospects of avoiding a deficit are good, but the _____ may change if we have unforeseen expenses.

4. OVER-: “too,” “excessively,” “over,” “beyond”

overbearing (<i>adj.</i>) ,ō-və(r)'be(ə)-rɪŋ	domineering over others; inclined to dictate	Once Jason was given a little authority, he began to issue orders in an <i>overbearing</i> manner.
overburden (<i>v.</i>) ,ō-və(r)'bər-dən	place too heavy a load on; burden excessively; overtax	It would <i>overburden</i> me to have my piano lesson Thursday because I have so much homework on that day.
overconfident (<i>adj.</i>) ,ō-və(r)'kän-fə-dənt	too sure of oneself; excessively confident	I was so sure of passing that I wasn't going to study, but Dad advised me not to be <i>overconfident</i> .
overdose (<i>n.</i>) 'ō-və(r),dōs	quantity of medicine beyond what is to be taken at one time or in a given period; too big a dose	Do not take more of the medicine than the doctor ordered; an <i>overdose</i> may be dangerous.
overestimate (<i>v.</i>) ,ō-və(r)'es-tə-māt	make too high an estimate (rough calculation) of the worth or size of something or someone; overvalue	Joe <i>overestimated</i> the capacity of the bus. He thought it could hold 60; it has room for only 48.
overgenerous (<i>adj.</i>) ,ō-və(r)'jen-ə-rəs	too liberal in giving; excessively open-handed	Because the service was poor, Gina thought I was <i>overgenerous</i> in leaving a 15% tip.
overshadow (<i>v.</i>) ,ō-və(r)'sha-dō	cast a shadow over; be more important than; outweigh	Gary's errors in the field <i>overshadowed</i> his good work at the plate.
oversupply (<i>n.</i>) ,ō-və(r)-sə'plī	too great a supply; an excessive supply	There is a shortage of skilled technicians but an <i>oversupply</i> of unskilled workers.
overwhelm (<i>v.</i>) ,ō-və(r)'hwelm	cover over completely; overpower; overthrow; crush	The security guards were nearly <i>overwhelmed</i> by the crowds of shoppers waiting for the sale to begin.

EXERCISE 4. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word selected from group 4, *over-*.

1. There will be much food left if you seriously _____ the number who will attend the party.
2. Frances would have been our first choice, but she already has too many responsibilities and we did not want to _____ her.
3. Why did you buy more ping-pong balls? Don't you know we have an _____?
4. I think my English teacher was _____ when he gave me 99 because I didn't deserve it.
5. At first the new supervisor was very domineering, but as she got to know the staff, she became less _____.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 5. Change each of the following expressions to a single word beginning with *fore-*, *mis-*, *out-*, or *over-*. The first answer has been filled in as an example.

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| 1. seen beforehand | foreseen _____ |
| 2. badly matched | _____ |
| 3. grown to excess | _____ |
| 4. use wrongly | _____ |
| 5. cooked too much | _____ |
| 6. person beyond the law | _____ |
| 7. wrong interpretation | _____ |
| 8. doom beforehand | _____ |
| 9. ride faster than | _____ |
| 10. inform incorrectly | _____ |
| 11. too cautious | _____ |
| 12. bad calculation | _____ |
| 13. front feet (of a four-legged animal) | _____ |
| 14. too simplified | _____ |
| 15. swim better than | _____ |
| 16. govern badly | _____ |
| 17. stay too long | _____ |
| 18. one who runs before | _____ |
| 19. wrong statement | _____ |
| 20. shout louder than | _____ |

EXERCISE 6. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED in meaning to the other words in each line.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|-------|
| 1. (A) ancestor | (B) forefather | (C) descendant | (D) forbear | _____ |
| 2. (A) outlived | (B) survived | (C) outlasted | (D) outwitted | _____ |
| 3. (A) principal | (B) foremost | (C) latest | (D) chief | _____ |
| 4. (A) misgiving | (B) blunder | (C) foreboding | (D) presentiment | _____ |
| 5. (A) overcast | (B) overburden | (C) overload | (D) overtax | _____ |
| 6. (A) luck | (B) foresight | (C) prudence | (D) forethought | _____ |
| 7. (A) output | (B) yield | (C) surrender | (D) product | _____ |
| 8. (A) misfortune | (B) mishap | (C) mischance | (D) mistrust | _____ |
| 9. (A) overbearing | (B) beguiling | (C) deluding | (D) misleading | _____ |
| 10. (A) prediction | (B) prophecy | (C) forecast | (D) fortune | _____ |

EXERCISE 7. In the space before each word in column I, write the *letter* of its SYNONYM from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. foresight	(A) mislead
_____ 2. outlandish	(B) foreword
_____ 3. deceive	(C) overwhelming
_____ 4. overshadow	(D) frank
_____ 5. misstep	(E) vanguard
_____ 6. outspoken	(F) prudence
_____ 7. foregoing	(G) fantastic
_____ 8. preface	(H) blunder
_____ 9. crushing	(I) outweigh
_____ 10. forefront	(J) preceding

EXERCISE 8. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

outwit	mishap	overbearing
foreword	overconfident	foreboding
overshadow	foreshadowing	misdeed
outrun	output	overdose
overgenerous	misbelief	outlook

- Good marks in school are not necessarily a(an) _____ of success in later life.
- Atalanta, fleet of foot, could _____ anyone who tried to pursue her.

3. If the prescription calls for a teaspoon of the medicine, don't measure it with a tablespoon or you may take a(an) _____.
4. For centuries, students of science clung to the _____ that the atom could not be split.
5. The company's decision to meet with the union leaders has improved the _____ for an early settlement.
6. Don't think you are so clever that you can always _____ your opponents.
7. Donna's superb acting tends to _____ the fine performances of the supporting members of the cast.
8. Don't skip the _____; it will help you to understand the rest of the book better.
9. Drivers who don't use seat belts are being foolishly _____.
10. Before the culprit was sentenced, he expressed regret for his _____.

EXERCISE 9. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. What misgiving might you have about associating with an overbearing person?

2. Explain, by a brief example, how you were misled by a forecast.

3. Are forebears in any way responsible for the success or failure of a descendant? Why, or why not?

4. Is it true that a single misdeed may overshadow a host of worthwhile accomplishments? Explain.

5. Why are people in the forefront of protest movements likely to be very outspoken?

ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES 5-8

Pretest 2

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. An *understudy* is not a _____ performer.
(A) prepared (B) substitute (C) regular
2. Cars with a high *upkeep* _____.
(A) use less costly fuels (B) are often in the repair shop (C) pick up speed rapidly
3. A *withdrawal* is the same as _____.
(A) a retreat (B) a deposit (C) an attack
4. When you wish to _____ something in a sentence, *underscore* it.
(A) stress (B) correct (C) erase
5. An *unabridged* dictionary _____.
(A) is not complete (B) has no illustrations (C) has not been shortened

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C

The material that follows will introduce you to many additional words formed with the prefixes *un-*, *under-*, *up-*, and *with-*.

Study Your New Words

5. UN-: "not," "lack of," "do the opposite of," "remove or release from"

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
unabridged (<i>adj.</i>) ,ən-ɪˈbriɪd	not abridged; not made shorter; complete	Though an abridged dictionary is convenient to use, it contains far fewer definitions than an <i>unabridged</i> dictionary.
unbiased (<i>adj.</i>) ,ənˈbi-əst	not biased; not prejudiced in favor of or against; fair	Don't ask the mother of a contestant to serve as a judge because it may be hard for her to remain <i>unbiased</i> .

unconcern (n.) ˌʌn-kən'sɜrn	lack of concern, anxiety, or interest; indifference	The audience was breathless with anxiety during the daring tightrope act, though the acrobats themselves performed with seeming <i>unconcern</i> for their own safety.
undeceive (v.) ˌʌn-dɪ'sēv	' free from deception or mistaken ideas; set straight	If you think I can get Mrs. Owens to hire you because she is my cousin, let me <i>undeceive</i> you. I have no influence with her.
ungag (v.) ˌʌn'gag	remove a gag from; release from censorship	With the dictator's downfall, the censorship decrees were abolished and the press was <i>ungagged</i> .
unnerve (v.) ˌʌn'nɜrv	deprive of nerve or courage; cause to lose self-control; upset	The harassing noises of hostile fans so <i>unnerved</i> our star player that he missed two foul shots in a row.
unquenchable (adj.) ˌʌn'kwɛn-ʃə-bəl	not quenchable; not capable of being satisfied; inextinguishable	As a teenager, Jules had an <i>unquenchable</i> thirst for adventure stories; he read one after another.
unscramble (v.) ˌʌn'skram-bəl	do the opposite of scramble; restore to intelligible form	The previous secretary had mixed up the files so badly that it took me a week to <i>unscramble</i> them.
unshackle (v.) ˌʌn'shak-əl	release from a shackle (anything that confines the legs or arms); set free from restraint	When a captain put mutinous sailors in irons in the olden days, nobody was allowed to <i>unshackle</i> them.
unwary (adj.) ˌʌn'wa(ə)-rē	not wary; not alert; heedless	An <i>unwary</i> pedestrian is much more likely to be struck by a car than one who looks both ways and crosses with the light.

EXERCISE 10. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 5, *un-*.

- Some baseball fans never miss a home game; they have an _____ appetite for the sport.
- The guards were warned that their prisoner was desperate and would try to escape if they were the least bit _____.
- I visited Grandma every day she was in the hospital. I can't understand why you accuse me of _____ about her health.
- For a reliable definition of a technical word, consult an _____ dictionary.
- Both the strikers and their employers want the Mayor to arbitrate their dispute because they consider him _____.

6. UNDER-: “beneath,” “lower,” “insufficient(ly)”

underbrush (n.) 'n-də(r)brəʃ	shrubs, bushes, etc., growing beneath large trees in a wood; undergrowth	On its way through the dense jungle, the patrol had to be constantly wary of enemy soldiers who might be lurking in the <i>underbrush</i> .
underdeveloped (adj.) 'n-də(r)-də'vel-əpt	insufficiently developed because of a lack of capital and trained personnel for exploiting natural resources	The United States has spent billions of dollars to help the <i>underdeveloped</i> nations improve their standard of living.
undergraduate (n.) 'n-də(r)'graj-ə-wət	(literally, “lower than a graduate”) a student in a college or university who has not yet earned a first degree	Most <i>undergraduates</i> take four years to earn a degree.
underpayment (n.) 'n-de(r)pā-mənt	insufficient payment	If too little is deducted from your weekly wages for income tax, it results in an <i>underpayment</i> at the end of the year.
underprivileged (adj.) 'n-də(r)'priv-ə-ləjd	insufficiently privileged; deprived through social or economic oppression of some of the fundamental rights supposed to belong to all	The goal of the fund drive is to give as many <i>underprivileged</i> children as possible an opportunity for a two-week vacation away from the city next summer.
underscore (v.) 'n-də(r)-skó(r)	draw a line beneath; emphasize	When you take notes, <i>underscore</i> items that are especially important.
undersell (v.) 'n-də(r)'sel	sell at a lower price than	The expression “You can’t get it anywhere else for less” means about the same as “We will not be <i>undersold</i> .”
undersigned (n.) 'n-də(r)sīnd	person or persons who sign at the end of (literally, “under”) a letter or document	Among the <i>undersigned</i> in the petition to the Governor were some of the most prominent persons in the state.
understatement (n.) 'n-də(r)stāt-mənt	a statement below the truth; a restrained statement in mocking contrast to what might be said	Frank’s remark that he was “slightly bruised” in the accident is an <i>understatement</i> ; he suffered two fractured ribs.
understudy (n.) 'n-də(r)stə-dē	one who “studies under” and learns the part of a regular performer so as to be a substitute if necessary	While Madeline is recuperating from her illness, her role will be played by an <i>understudy</i> .

EXERCISE 11. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 6, *under-*.

- The advanced course is for students with a bachelor’s degree, but a qualified _____ may enroll if the instructor approves.
- An _____ must master long and difficult roles and has no assurance of ever being called on to perform.

3. Arline told me she "passed," but that's an _____; she got the highest mark in the class.
4. Mike's tee shot disappeared after hitting one of the trees, and he had to hunt for the ball in the _____.
5. Because they buy in larger quantities at lower prices, chain-store operators are usually able to _____ small merchants.

7. UP-: "up," "upward"

upcoming (<i>adj.</i>) 'əp,kəm-ɪŋ	coming up; being in the near future; forthcoming; approaching	A monthly bulletin mailed to each customer gives news of <i>upcoming</i> sales.
update (<i>v.</i>) 'əp,dæt	bring up to date	New highway construction requires auto clubs to <i>update</i> their road maps annually.
upgrade (<i>v.</i>) 'əp,grād	raise the grade or quality of; improve	Many employees attend evening courses to <i>upgrade</i> their skills and improve their qualifications for promotion.
upheaval (<i>n.</i>) ,əp'hēv-əl	violent heaving up; commotion; extreme agitation	The Prime Minister's proposal for new taxes created such an <i>upheaval</i> that his government fell.
upkeep (<i>n.</i>) 'əp,kēp	maintenance ("keeping up"); cost of operating and repairing	Susan traded in her old car because the <i>upkeep</i> had become too high.
upright (<i>adj.</i>) 'əp,rīt	standing up straight on the feet; erect	When knocked to the canvas, the boxer waited till the count of nine before resuming an <i>upright</i> position.
uproot (<i>v.</i>) ,əp'rūt	pull up by the roots; remove completely; eradicate; destroy	The love of liberty is so firmly embedded in people's hearts that no tyrant can hope to <i>uproot</i> it.
upstart (<i>n.</i>) 'əp,stä(r)t	person who has suddenly risen to wealth and power, especially if he or she is conceited and unpleasant	When the new Representative entered the legislature, some older members regarded her as an <i>upstart</i> .
upturn (<i>n.</i>) 'əp,tərn	upward turn toward better conditions	Most merchants report a slowdown in sales for October, but confidently expect an <i>upturn</i> with the approach of Christmas.

2 EXERCISE 12. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 7, *up-*.

1. Perhaps today's victory, the first in four weeks, marks an _____ in the team's fortunes.
2. To improve her book, the author will have to _____ the last chapter, to include the events of the past ten years.
3. It is easier to destroy weeds with a chemical spray than to _____ them by hand.
4. What is the name of the city agency responsible for the _____ of our roads?
5. To stay in business, manufacturers must improve the quality of their products whenever their competitors _____ theirs.

8. WITH-: "back," "away," "against"

withdraw (v.) wə'th'drə	take or draw back or away	The community association is her principal backer; if it <i>withdraws</i> its support, I don't see how she can be elected.
withdrawal (n.) wə'th'drə(-ə)l	act of taking back or drawing out from a place of deposit	When I am short of cash, I make a <i>withdrawal</i> from my bank account.
withdrawn (adj.) wə'th'drən	drawn back or removed from easy approach; socially detached; unresponsive; introverted	Lola's brother keeps to himself and hardly says anything, though we try to be friendly; he seems <i>withdrawn</i> .
withhold (v.) wə'th'həld	hold back; keep from giving; restrain	Please don't interrupt me. If you have something to say, I would appreciate it if you would <i>withhold</i> your comment until I have finished speaking.
withholding tax (n.) wə'th'həld-ɪŋ 'taks	sum withheld or deducted from wages for tax purposes	Your employer is required to deduct a certain amount from your salary as a <i>withholding tax</i> payable to the federal government.
withstand (v.) wə'th'stænd	stand up against; hold out; resist; endure	The walls of a dam must be strong enough to <i>withstand</i> tremendous water pressure.
notwithstanding (prep.) ,nət-wə'th'stænd-ɪŋ	(literally, "not standing against") in spite of; despite	<i>Notwithstanding</i> their advantage of height, the visitors were unable to beat our basketball team.

EXERCISE 13. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word or expression from group 8, *with-*.

1. You can make a deposit or a _____ by mail, without going to the bank.
2. Whenever you get a raise, your _____ goes up.
3. Construction of the new roadway has been approved, _____ the protests from residents of the area.
4. Because of a disagreement with her partners, the lawyer announced that she would _____ from the firm and open an office of her own.
5. The training that astronauts receive equips them to _____ the hazards of space exploration.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 14. Change each of the following expressions to a single word beginning with *un-*, *under-*, *up-*, or *with-*.

- | | |
|--|-------|
| 1. lying beneath | _____ |
| 2. not able to be avoided | _____ |
| 3. holds back | _____ |
| 4. insufficiently paid | _____ |
| 5. act or instance of rising up | _____ |
| 6. do the opposite of <i>lock</i> | _____ |
| 7. lower (criminal) part of the world | _____ |
| 8. standing up against | _____ |
| 9. one who holds up, supports, or defends | _____ |
| 10. sum taken (drawn) back from a bank account | _____ |
| 11. not sociable | _____ |
| 12. upward stroke | _____ |
| 13. charged lower than the proper price | _____ |
| 14. drew back or away | _____ |
| 15. lack of reality | _____ |
| 16. stretched upward | _____ |
| 17. one who holds back | _____ |
| 18. released from a leash | _____ |
| 19. beneath the surface of the sea | _____ |
| 20. upward thrust | _____ |

EXERCISE 15. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED in meaning to the other words in each line.

1. (A) careful (B) alert (C) wary (D) upstart _____
2. (A) approaching (B) foreshadowing (C) forthcoming (D) upcoming _____
3. (A) undeceived (B) beguiled (C) misled (D) misinformed _____
4. (A) biased (B) underprivileged (C) prejudiced (D) unfair _____
5. (A) unmask (B) ungag (C) expose (D) unveil _____
6. (A) abridged (B) incomplete (C) uncut (D) shortened _____
7. (A) released (B) shackled (C) restrained (D) confined _____
8. (A) withdrawn (B) unresponsive (C) underdeveloped (D) unsociable _____
9. (A) destroy (B) eradicate (C) uproot (D) unscramble _____
10. (A) underscore (B) underline (C) understudy (D) emphasize _____

EXERCISE 16. In the space before each word in column I, write the *letter* of its SYNONYM from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. complete	(A) restrain
_____ 2. upgraded	(B) upset
_____ 3. despite	(C) improved
_____ 4. unbiased	(D) undergrowth
_____ 5. unnerved	(E) erect
_____ 6. commotion	(F) unabridged
_____ 7. withhold	(G) upheaval
_____ 8. underbrush	(H) unconcerned
_____ 9. upright	(I) notwithstanding
_____ 10. indifferent	(J) fair

EXERCISE 17. In place of the italicized words in each sentence, write one word which begins with a prefix studied in this unit. (The answer to question 1 has been inserted as an example.)

1. If you study your opponent's habits, you may be able to *tell before-hand* what her next move will be. foretell _____
2. We won because we *played better than* our opponents in the final quarter. _____
3. After the hike, we rested because we were *excessively tired*. _____

4. It is a mistake to exaggerate your abilities and talents, but it is just as bad to *set too low an estimate* on them.
5. The whole matter has been *wrongly handled* from the very beginning.
6. Harry is usually *too critical* when he judges somebody else's work.
7. You will not get a good picture if the film is *exposed for less than the time needed*.
8. The will provided that all of the property was to go to the wife if she *lived longer than* her husband.
9. As a courteous guest, you should know when to leave; do not *stay beyond* your welcome.
10. The district attorney promised to *remove the mask of* the criminals posing as respectable citizens.
11. By stressing scholarship, our principal has succeeded in *lifting* the reputation of our school *up to a higher level*.
12. The early snowfall gave us a *taste beforehand* of the bitter winter to come.
13. A captain *has a higher rank than* a lieutenant.
14. We spoke in *lower tones* so as not to be overheard.
15. As I passed the kitchen, I caught a *glimpse beforehand* of what we are having for dinner.
16. Abe Lincoln had the *bad fortune* to lose his mother when he was only nine.
17. The hospital has beds for 90 patients; in addition, it provides daily treatment for hundreds of *patients who live beyond the hospital grounds*.
18. I have never heard you utter a single *statement lacking in truth*.
19. From the prisoners' outward appearance, it did not seem that they had been mistreated or *insufficiently fed*.
20. Martha wanted to take driving lessons, but Dad *held back* his consent, saying she is still too young.

EXERCISE 18. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. If you were in business, why would you be unnerved if a competitor undersold you?

2. What can you do as an undergraduate to upgrade your scholastic record?

3. Are tenants ever justified in withholding rent to underscore their dissatisfaction? Explain.

4. Should the public withdraw its support from an unbiased judge? Why, or why not?

5. Would business in your community be able to withstand the upheaval caused by a prolonged transit strike? Why, or why not?

UNIT IV ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH LATIN PREFIXES

LATIN PREFIXES 1-6

Pretest 1

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. *Postscripts* are especially helpful to the letter writer who _____.
 (A) forgets to answer (B) answers too late (C) makes omissions
2. *Bicameral* legislatures _____.
 (A) serve for two years (B) consist of two houses' (C) meet twice a year
3. There is more excitement over the *advent* of spring than over its _____.
 (A) departure (B) onset (C) arrival
4. You *antedate* me as a member because you joined the club _____ me.
 (A) after (B) with (C) before
5. A *semidetached* building touches _____ other building(s)
 (A) one (B) no (C) two
6. Was the story *absorbing* or _____?
 (A) true to life (B) interesting (C) boring

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. C

In the following pages you will learn additional words formed with the six Latin prefixes involved in the pretest: *ab-*, *ad-*, *ante-*, *post-*, *bi-*, and *semi-*.

Study Your New Words

1. AB-, A-, ABS-: "from," "away," "off"

The prefix *ab* (sometimes written *a* or *abs*) means "from," "away," or "off." Examples:

PREFIX	ROOT	NEW WORD
AB ("off")	+ RUPT ("broken")	= ABRUPT ("broken off; sudden")
A ("away")	+ VERT ("turn")	= AVERT ("turn away")
ABS ("from")	+ TAIN ("hold")	= ABSTAIN ("hold from; refrain")

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abdicate (v.) 'ab-dākāt	formally remove oneself from; give up; relinquish; surrender	The aging monarch <i>abdicated</i> the throne and went into retirement.
abduct (v.) ab'dəkt	carry off by force; kidnap	The Greeks attacked Troy to recover Helen, who had been <i>abducted</i> by the Trojan prince Paris.
abhor (v.) ab'hō(r) (ant. admire)	shrink from; detest; loathe; hate	Janet is doing her best to pass the course because she <i>abhors</i> the thought of having to repeat it in summer school.
abnormal (adj.) ab'nō(r)-məl	deviating from the normal; unusual; irregular	We had three absences today, which is <i>abnormal</i> . Usually, everyone is present.
abrasion (n.) a'brā-zhən	scraping or wearing away of the skin by friction	The automobile was a total wreck, but the driver, luckily, escaped with minor cuts and <i>abrasions</i> .
abrupt (adj.) ə'brəpt	broken off; sudden; unexpected	Today's art lesson came to an <i>abrupt</i> end when the gongs sounded for a fire drill.
abscond (v.) ab'skänd	steal off and hide; depart secretly; flee	A wide search is under way for the manager who <i>absconded</i> with \$10,000 of the company's funds.
absolve (v.) ab'sālv	1. set free from some duty or responsibility 2. declare free from guilt or blame	Ignorance of the law does not <i>absolve</i> a person from obeying it. Of the three suspects, two were found guilty and the third was <i>absolved</i> .
absorbing (adj.) ab'sō(r)-biŋ	fully taking away one's attention; extremely interesting; engrossing	That was an <i>absorbing</i> book. It held my interest from beginning to end.
abstain (v.) ab'stān	withhold oneself from doing something; refrain	My dentist said I would have fewer cavities if I <i>abstained</i> from sweets.

averse (<i>adj.</i>) ə'vers	literally, "turned from"; opposed; disinclined; unwilling	I am in favor of the dance, but I am <i>averse</i> to holding it on May 25.
avert (<i>v.</i>) ə'vert	turn away; ward off; prevent	The Mayor promised to do everything possible to <i>avert</i> a strike by municipal employees.
avocation (<i>n.</i>) ,a-və'kā-shən (<i>ant.</i> vocation)	occupation away from one's customary occupation; hobby	My aunt, a pediatrician, composes music as an <i>avocation</i> .

EXERCISE 1. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 1, *ab-* (*a-*, *abs-*).

- Some love spinach; others _____ it.
- A snowstorm in late May is _____ for Chicago.
- My father plays golf. What is your father's _____?
- The dictator refused to _____ and was eventually overthrown.
- Gene said the movie was interesting, but I didn't find it too _____.
- It was very decent of Marge to _____ me of blame by admitting she was at fault.
- The kidnapper was arrested when he tried to _____ the executive.
- I nominate Harriet for treasurer. She knows how to keep records and can be trusted not to _____ with our dues.
- The owner must raise \$20,000 in cash at once if she is to _____ bankruptcy.
- We are _____ to further increases in the sales tax. It is too high already.

2. AD-: "to," "toward," "near"

adapt (<i>v.</i>) ə'dapt	1. (literally, "fit to") adjust; suit; fit 2. make suitable for a different use; modify	People who work at night have to <i>adapt</i> themselves to sleeping in the daytime. Lorraine Hansberry's play, <i>A Raisin in the Sun</i> , was a success on Broadway, and it was later <i>adapted</i> for the screen.
addicted (<i>adj.</i>) ə'dik-təd	given over (to a habit); habituated	You will not become <i>addicted</i> to smoking if you refuse cigarettes when they are offered.
adequate (<i>adj.</i>) 'a-də-kwət (<i>ant.</i> inadequate)	equal to, or sufficient for, a specific need; enough; sufficient	The student who arrived ten minutes late did not have <i>adequate</i> time to finish the test.
adherent (<i>n.</i>) əd'hir-ənt	one who sticks to a leader, party, etc.; follower; faithful supporter	You can count on Martha's support in your campaign for reelection. She is one of your most loyal <i>adherents</i> .

adjacent (<i>adj.</i>) ə'jās-ənt (<i>ant.</i> distant)	lying near; neighboring; bordering	The island of Cuba is <i>adjacent</i> to Florida.
adjoin (<i>v.</i>) ə'jɔɪn	be next to; be in contact with	Mexico <i>adjoins</i> the United States.
adjourn (<i>v.</i>) ə'jɔːn	put off to another day; suspend a meeting to resume at a future time; defer	The judge <i>adjourned</i> the court to the following Monday.
advent (<i>n.</i>) 'ad'vent	a "coming to"; arrival; approach	The Weather Bureau gave adequate warning of the <i>advent</i> of the hurricane.
adversary (<i>n.</i>) 'ad-və(r),se-rē (<i>ant.</i> ally)	person "turned toward" or facing another as an opponent; foe; contestant	Before the contest began, the champion and her <i>adversary</i> shook hands.
adverse (<i>adj.</i>) ad'vɜːs (<i>ant.</i> favorable)	in opposition to one's interests; hostile; unfavorable	Because of <i>adverse</i> reviews, the producer announced that the play will close with tonight's performance.

EXERCISE 2. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 2, *ad-*.

1. With the _____ of autumn, the days become shorter.
2. England was our _____ in the War of 1812.
3. Is it very expensive to _____ a summer home for year-round living?
4. We have sweets, but only occasionally. We are not _____ to them.
5. The candidate has few supporters in the rural areas; most of his _____s are in the cities.

3. ANTE-: "before"

4. POST-: "after"

antecedents (<i>n. pl.</i>) ˌæn-tə'sē-dənts (<i>ant.</i> descendants)	ancestors; forefathers	Ronald's <i>antecedents</i> came to this country more than a hundred years ago.
antedate (<i>v.</i>) 'æn-tə,dāt	1. assign a date before the true date 2. come before in date; precede	If you used yesterday's date on a check written today, you have <i>antedated</i> the check. Alaska <i>antedates</i> Hawaii as a state, having gained statehood on January 3, 1959, seven months before Hawaii.
postdate (<i>v.</i>) 'pōst'dāt	assign a date after the true date	I <i>postdated</i> the check; it has tomorrow's date on it.

ante meridiem (<i>adj.</i>) ,an-tē mə'rid-ē-əm	before noon	In 9 <i>a.m.</i> , the abbreviation <i>a.m.</i> stands for <i>ante meridiem</i> , meaning "before noon."
post meridiem (<i>adj.</i>) ,pōst mə'rid-ē-əm	after noon	In 9 <i>p.m.</i> , the abbreviation <i>p.m.</i> stands for <i>post meridiem</i> , meaning "after noon."
anteroom (<i>n.</i>) 'an-tē,rūm	room placed before and forming an entrance to another; antechamber; waiting room	If the physician is busy when patients arrive, the nurse asks them to wait in the <i>anteroom</i> .
postgraduate (<i>adj.</i>) ,pōst'gra-jə-wət	having to do with study after graduation from high school or college	After college, Nina hopes to do <i>postgraduate</i> work in law school.
postmortem (<i>n.</i>) 'pōst'mō(r)-təm	thorough examination of a body after death; autopsy	The purpose of a <i>postmortem</i> is to discover the cause of death.
postscript (<i>n.</i>) 'pōst'skript	note added to a letter after it has been written	After signing the letter, I noticed I had omitted an important fact, and I had to add a <i>postscript</i> .

EXERCISE 3. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 3 and 4, *ante-*, *post-*.

- Most high school graduates continue their education by doing some kind of _____ study.
- Mr. Sims told me to put tomorrow's date on the letter, but I forgot to _____ it.
- The _____ showed that the patient had died of natural causes.
- In some areas, the peasants still use the same methods of farming as their _____ did centuries ago.
- You will not have to add a(an) _____ if you plan your letter carefully.

5. BI-: "two"

6. SEMI-: "half," "partly"

bicameral (<i>adj.</i>) bi'kam-ə-rəl	consisting of two chambers or legislative houses	Our legislature is <i>bicameral</i> ; it consists of the House of Representatives and the Senate.
bicentennial (<i>n.</i>) ,bi-sən'ten-ē-əl	two hundredth anniversary	Our nation's <i>bicentennial</i> was celebrated in 1976.
biennial (<i>adj.</i>) bi'en-ē-əl	occurring every two years	A defeated candidate for the House of Representatives must wait two years before running again, because the elections are <i>biennial</i> .
semiannual (<i>adj.</i>) ,se-mē'an-yə-wəl	occurring every half year, or twice a year; semiyearly	Promotion in our school is <i>semiannual</i> , occurring in January and June.

bimonthly (<i>adj.</i>) bī'mən-thlē	occurring every two months	We receive only six utility bills a year because we are billed on a <i>bi-monthly</i> basis.
semimonthly (<i>adj.</i>) 'se-mē'mən-thlē	occurring every half month, or twice a month	Employees paid on a <i>semimonthly</i> basis receive two salary checks per month.
bilateral (<i>adj.</i>) bī'la-tə-rəl	having two sides	French forces joined the Americans in a <i>bilateral</i> action against the British at the Battle of Yorktown in 1781.
bilingual (<i>adj.</i>) bī'liŋ-wəl	1. speaking two languages equally well 2. written in two languages	Montreal has a large number of <i>bilingual</i> citizens who speak English and French. The instructions on the voting machine are <i>bilingual</i> ; they are in English and Spanish.
bipartisan (<i>adj.</i>) 'bī'pā(r)-tə-zən	representing two political parties	Congressional committees are <i>bipartisan</i> ; they include Democratic and Republican members.
bisect (<i>v.</i>) 'bīsekt	divide into two equal parts	A diameter is a line that <i>bisects</i> a circle.
semicircle (<i>n.</i>) 'se-mē'sər-kəl	half of a circle	At the end of the lesson, a group gathered about the teacher in a <i>semicircle</i> to ask additional questions.
semiconscious (<i>adj.</i>) 'se-mē'kən-shəs	half conscious; not fully conscious	In the morning, as you begin to awaken, you are in a <i>semiconscious</i> state.
semidetached (<i>adj.</i>) 'se-mē-də'tacht	partly detached; sharing a wall with an adjoining building on one side, but detached on the other	All the houses on the block are attached, except the corner ones, which are <i>semidetached</i> .
semiskilled (<i>adj.</i>) 'se-mē'skild	partly skilled	Workers in a <i>semiskilled</i> job usually do not have to undergo a long period of training.

EXERCISE 4. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 5 and 6, *bi-*, *semi-*.

- Everyone will benefit from the warmth of the fireplace if you arrange the chairs around it in the form of a _____.
- The inspections are _____; there is one every six months.
- A state that has both an assembly and a senate has a _____ legislature.
- Our foreign policy is _____, since it represents the views of both major political parties.
- Houses that are _____ share a common wall.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 5. In the space before each Latin prefix in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. <i>ab-, a-, or abs-</i>	(A) half or partly
_____ 2. <i>semi-</i>	(B) two
_____ 3. <i>ante-</i>	(C) from, away, or off
_____ 4. <i>ad-</i>	(D) after
_____ 5. <i>post-</i>	(E) to, toward, or near
_____ 6. <i>bi-</i>	(F) before

EXERCISE 6. Fill in the prefix in column I and the complete word in column III. (The answer to question 1 has been inserted as an example.)

COLUMN I	COLUMN II	COLUMN III
1. <u>AD</u> <i>to</i>	+ HERENT <i>one who sticks</i>	= ADHERENT <i>one who sticks to; follower</i>
2. _____ <i>two</i>	+ LINGUAL <i>pertaining to a tongue</i>	= _____ <i>speaking two languages</i>
3. _____ <i>after</i>	+ DATED	= _____ <i>dated after (the true date)</i>
4. _____ <i>away</i>	+ RASION <i>scraping</i>	= _____ <i>scraping away (of the skin)</i>
5. _____ <i>before</i>	+ CHAMBER <i>room</i>	= _____ <i>room before another; waiting room</i>
6. _____ <i>partly</i>	+ SKILLED	= _____ <i>partly skilled</i>
7. _____ <i>from</i>	+ HORS <i>shrinks</i>	= _____ <i>shrinks from; loathes; detests</i>
8. _____ <i>two</i>	+ LATERAL <i>pertaining to a side</i>	= _____ <i>having two sides</i>
9. _____ <i>half</i>	+ CIRCLE	= _____ <i>half circle</i>
10. _____ <i>near</i>	+ JACENT <i>lying</i>	= _____ <i>lying near; neighboring</i>
11. _____ <i>off</i>	+ RUPT <i>broken</i>	= _____ <i>broken off; sudden; unexpected</i>
12. _____ <i>away</i>	+ VERSE <i>turned</i>	= _____ <i>turned away; opposed; unwilling</i>

13. _____ after	+ PONING putting	= _____ putting after; deferring; delaying
14. _____ to	+ EQUATE equal	= _____ equal to; sufficient; enough
15. _____ two	+ CAMERAL pertaining to a chamber	= _____ consisting of two chambers
16. _____ two	+ CENTENNIAL hundredth anniversary	= _____ two hundredth anniversary
17. _____ to	+ APTED fitted	= _____ fitted to; adjusted
18. _____ from	+ TAINING holding	= _____ holding oneself from doing something; re- fraining
19. _____ after	+ SCRIPT written	= _____ note added after signature of a letter
20. _____ off	+ VERT turn; ward	= _____ ward off; turn away; prevent

EXERCISE 7. Which of the two terms makes the sentence correct? Write the *letter* of your answer in the space provided.

- Congressional elections are a _____ affair; they are held every two years.
(A) semiannual (B) biennial
- You may vote "yes" or "no" or, if you wish, you may _____.
(A) abstain (B) adjoin
- Though many at one time or another want to become professional athletes, relatively few actually enter that _____.
(A) avocation (B) vocation
- The flight was delayed because of _____ weather.
(A) adverse (B) averse
- The American Revolution (1775) _____ the French Revolution (1789) by fourteen years.
(A) postdated (B) antedated

EXERCISE 8. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word that means either the SAME as or the OPPOSITE of the italicized word.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| _____ 1. <i>abscond</i> | (A) bisect
(B) flee | (C) loathe
(D) avert |
| _____ 2. <i>antecedents</i> | (A) hobbies
(B) foes | (C) adherents
(D) descendants |
| _____ 3. <i>relinquish</i> | (A) abdicate
(B) precede | (C) defer
(D) abhor |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| _____ 4. <i>antedated</i> | (A) addicted
(B) old-fashioned | (C) preceded
(D) insufficient |
| _____ 5. <i>adjacent</i> | (A) distant
(B) bipartisan | (C) abnormal
(D) semidetached |
| _____ 6. <i>adapt</i> | (A) cling
(B) adjust | (C) engross
(D) refrain |
| _____ 7. <i>abrupt</i> | (A) abducted
(B) disinclined | (C) inadequate
(D) unexpected |
| _____ 8. <i>two-sided</i> | (A) bicameral
(B) bilateral | (C) biennial
(D) bilingual |
| _____ 9. <i>adjourned</i> | (A) prevented
(B) postponed | (C) acquitted
(D) adjoined |
| _____ 10. <i>postmortem</i> | (A) anteroom
(B) advent | (C) offense
(D) autopsy |

EXERCISE 9. Fill each blank with the most appropriate term from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

bilateral	ante meridiem	bilingual
adherent	semimonthly	adversary
adjoined	adjourned	postgraduate
semiannual	semiconscious	absolved

- The meeting was _____ at 4:30 p.m.
- At the border, the traffic signs are _____ so that they may be understood by citizens of both countries.
- RED AND BLUE, OUR _____ magazine, is published in May and December.
- In 7 a.m. E.D.T., the letters after 7 stand for _____ Eastern Daylight Time.
- Mother's decision not to go bowling _____ me of the responsibility of mind-ing the baby.
- The two nations have signed a(an) _____ agreement to encourage trade with each other.
- How can you expect to pass if you come to school half asleep and sit through your morning classes in a(an) _____ condition?
- The opening game pits us against Sanders High, our old _____.
- The _____ pension checks have been arriving regularly on the first and fifteenth of each month.
- Most of the members of our graduating class will enter college, junior college, business school, or some other _____ institution.

EXERCISE 10. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why would you be annoyed if someone who had absconded with your bicycle was absolved?

2. Would you rather be paid semimonthly or bimonthly? Why?

3. Why would an employer be averse to paying a semiskilled employee the same wage as an artisan?

4. Why would a political leader with more adversaries than adherents be in trouble?

5. Is it adequate for traffic signs in a bilingual country to be printed only in the language of the majority? Explain.

LATIN PREFIXES 7-12

Pretest 2

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

- To take part in a school's *intramural* program, you must _____.
(A) be on the school team (B) have approval for competing with students of other schools
(C) be a student at the school
- A *countermanded* order should _____.
(A) be ignored (B) receive preference (C) be obeyed
- When there is an *exclusive* showing of a film at a theater, _____.
(A) no other theater in town has it (B) all seats are reserved (C) children unaccompanied by adults are excluded
- People who *inhibit* their curiosity usually _____.
(A) open packages as soon as received (B) mind their own business (C) have little patience
- The chairman said Phil's suggestion was *extraneous*, but I thought it was _____.
(A) original (B) relevant (C) off the topic
- A friend who *intercedes* for you _____.
(A) takes the blame for you (B) takes your place (C) pleads for you

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. C

The following pages will acquaint you with additional words formed with the six Latin prefixes involved in the pretest: *ex-*, *in-*, *extra-*, *intra-*, *contra-*, and *inter-*.

Study Your New Words

7. E-, EX-: "out," "from," "away"

8. IN-, IM-: "in," "into," "on," "against," "over"

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
emigrate (v.) 'e-mə,grāt	move out of a country or region to settle in another	At thirteen, Maria Callas <i>emigrated</i> from the United States.
immigrate (v.) 'i-mə,grāt	move into a foreign country or region as a permanent resident	At thirteen, Maria Callas <i>immigrated</i> to Greece.

eminent (<i>adj.</i>) 'e-mə-nənt	standing out; conspicuous; distinguished; noteworthy	Maria Callas became an <i>eminent</i> opera singer.
imminent (<i>adj.</i>) 'i-mə-nənt	hanging threateningly over one's head; about to occur; impending	At the first flash of lightning, the beach crowd scurried for shelter from the <i>imminent</i> storm.
enervate (<i>v.</i>) 'e-nə(r)vāt	(literally, "take out the nerves or strength") lessen the strength of; enfeeble; weaken	I was so <i>enervated</i> by the broiling sun that I nearly fainted.
erosion (<i>n.</i>) ə'rō-zhən	gradual wearing away	Running water is one of the principal causes of soil <i>erosion</i> .
evoke (<i>v.</i>) ə'vök	bring out; call forth; elicit	The suggestion to lengthen the school year has <i>evoked</i> considerable opposition.
invoke (<i>v.</i>) ən'vök	call on for help or protection; appeal to for support	Refusing to answer the question, the witness <i>invoked</i> the Fifth Amendment, which protects a person from being compelled to testify against himself or herself.
excise (<i>v.</i>) ek'siz	cut out; remove by cutting out	With a penknife, he peeled the apple and <i>excised</i> the wormy part.
incise (<i>v.</i>) in'siz	cut into; carve; engrave	The letters on the cornerstone had been <i>incised</i> with a power drill.
exclusive (<i>adj.</i>) eks'klü-siv	1. shutting out, or tending to shut out, others 2. not shared with others; single; sole	An <i>exclusive</i> club does not readily accept newcomers. Before the game, each team had <i>exclusive</i> use of the field for a ten-minute practice period.
inclusive (<i>adj.</i>) in'klü-siv	(literally, "shutting in") including the limits (dates, numbers, etc.) mentioned	The film will be shown from August 22 to 24, <i>inclusive</i> , for a total of three days.
exhibit (<i>v.</i>) ig'zi-bət	(literally, "hold out") show; display	The museum is now <i>exhibiting</i> the art of the American Eskimo.
inhibit (<i>v.</i>) ən'hi-bət	(literally, "hold in") hold in check; restrain; repress	Many could not <i>inhibit</i> their tears; they cried openly.
expel (<i>v.</i>) iks'pel	drive out; force out; compel to leave	The student who was <i>expelled</i> from the university because of poor grades applied for readmission the following term.
impel (<i>v.</i>) əm'pel	drive on; force; compel	We do not know what <i>impelled</i> the secretary to resign.
implicate (<i>v.</i>) 'im-plə,kāt	(literally, "fold in or involve") show to be part of or connected with; involve	One of the accused confessed and <i>implicated</i> two others in the crime.

impugn (v.) əm'pyūn (<i>ant. advocate</i>)	(literally, "fight against") call in question; assail by words or arguments; attack as false; contradict	The treasurer should not have been offended when asked for a financial report. No one was <i>impugning</i> his honesty.
incarcerate (v.) ən'kɑ(r)-sə,rāt	put in prison; imprison; confine	After their escape and recapture, the convicts were <i>incarcerated</i> in a more secure prison.
inscribe (v.) ən'skrīb	(literally, "write on") write, engrave, or print to create a lasting record	The name of the winner will be <i>inscribed</i> on the medal.
insurgent (n.) ən'sər-jənt	one who rises in revolt against established authority; rebel	The ruler promised to pardon any <i>insurgents</i> who would lay down their arms.
insurgent (adj.)	rebellious	General Washington led the <i>insurgent</i> forces in the Revolutionary War.

EXERCISE 11. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 7 and 8, *e-*, *ex-*, *in-*, *im-*.

- This afternoon the swimming team has _____ use of the pool. No one else will be admitted.
- No one can _____ the settler's claim to the property, since he holds the deed to the land.
- Over the centuries, the Colorado River has carved its bed out of solid rock by the process of _____.
- A lack of opportunity compelled thousands to _____ from their native land.
- Proposals to increase taxes usually _____ strong resistance.
- The nation faced with famine is expected to _____ the help of its more fortunate neighbors.
- On the front page, I am going to _____ these words: "To Dad on his fortieth birthday. Love, Ruth."
- Learning that their arrest was _____, the insurgent leaders went into hiding.
- The judge asked the guards to _____ the spectators who were creating a disturbance.
- We just had to see what was in the package. We could not _____ our curiosity.

9. EXTRA-: "outside"

10. INTRA-: "within"

extracurricular (<i>adj.</i>) ,ek-strə-kə'rik-yə-lə(r)	outside the regular curriculum, or course of study	Why don't you join an <i>extracurricular</i> activity, such as a club, the school newspaper, or a team?
extraneous (<i>adj.</i>) ek'strā-nē-əs (<i>ant.</i> intrinsic)	coming from or existing outside; foreign; not essential	You said you would stick to the topic, but you keep introducing <i>extraneous</i> issues.
extravagant (<i>adj.</i>) ik'stra-və-gənt (<i>ant.</i> restrained) (<i>ant.</i> frugal)	1. outside the bounds of reason; excessive 2. spending lavishly; wasteful	Reliable manufacturers do not make <i>extravagant</i> claims for their product. In a few months, the <i>extravagant</i> heir spent the fortune of a lifetime.
intramural (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-trə'myū-rəl (<i>ant.</i> interscholastic)	within the walls or boundaries (of a school, college, etc.); confined to members (of a school, college, etc.)	At most schools, the students participating in <i>intramural</i> athletics vastly outnumber the students involved in interscholastic sports.
intraparty (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-trə'pā(r)-tē	within a party	The Democrats are trying to heal <i>intraparty</i> strife so as to present a united front in the coming election.
intrastate (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-trə'stāt (<i>ant.</i> interstate)	within a state	Commerce between the states is regulated by the Interstate Commerce Commission, but <i>intrastate</i> commerce is supervised by the states themselves.
intravenous (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-trə'veē-nəs	within or by way of the veins	Patients are nourished by <i>intravenous</i> feeding when too ill to take food by mouth.

EXERCISE 12. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 9 and 10, *extra-*, *intra-*.

- Your claim that you would win by a landslide was certainly _____, as you were nearly defeated.
- An air conditioner cools a room and helps to shut out _____ noises.
- The theft must be regarded as an _____ matter, unless the stolen goods have been transported across state lines.
- Some educators want to concentrate on _____ athletics and do away with interscholastic competition.
- Though fencing is not in the curriculum, it is offered as an _____ activity.

11. CONTRA-, CONTRO-, COUNTER-: “against,” “contrary”

con (<i>adv.</i>) 'kän (<i>ant. pro</i>)	(short for <i>contra</i>) against; on the negative side	I abstained from casting my ballot because I could not decide whether to vote <i>pro</i> or <i>con</i> .
con (<i>n.</i>) (<i>ant. pro</i>)	opposing argument; reason against	Before taking an important step, carefully study the <i>pros</i> and <i>cons</i> of the matter.
contraband (<i>n.</i>) 'kän-trə,bənd	merchandise imported or exported contrary to law; smuggled goods	Customs officials examined the luggage of the suspected smuggler but found no <i>contraband</i> .
contravene (<i>v.</i>) 'kän-trə'ven (<i>ant. uphold</i>)	go or act contrary to; violate; disregard; infringe	By invading the neutral nation, the dictator <i>contravened</i> an earlier pledge to guarantee its independence.
controversy (<i>n.</i>) 'kän-trə,vər-sē	(literally, “a turning against”) dispute; debate; quarrel	Our <i>controversy</i> with Great Britain over the Oregon Territory nearly led to war.
counter (<i>adv.</i>) 'kaün-tə(r)	(followed by <i>to</i>) contrary; in the opposite direction	The student's plan to drop out of school runs <i>counter</i> to his parents' wishes.
countermand (<i>v.</i>) 'kaün-tə(r),mand	cancel (an order) by issuing a contrary order	The health commissioner ordered the plant to close, but a judge <i>countermanded</i> the order.
incontrovertible (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-kän-trə'ver-tə-bəl	not able to be “turned against” or disputed; unquestionable; certain; indisputable	The suspect's fingerprints on the safe were considered <i>incontrovertible</i> evidence of participation in the robbery.

EXERCISE 13. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 11, *contra-*, *contro-*, *counter-*.

- Until our recent _____, Peggy and I were the best of friends.
- A birth certificate is _____ proof of age.
- Vessels carrying _____ are subject to seizure.
- A superior officer has the power to _____ the orders of a subordinate.
- I cannot support you in an activity that you undertook _____ to my advice.

12. INTER-: “between”

intercede (v.) in-tə(r)'sēd	(literally, “go between”) interfere to reconcile differences; mediate; plead in another's behalf; intervene	I would have lost my place on line if you hadn't <i>interceded</i> for me.
intercept (v.) in-tə(r)'sept	(literally, “catch between”) stop or seize on the way from one place to another	We gained possession of the ball when Russ <i>intercepted</i> a forward pass.
interlinear (adj.) in-tə(r)'li-nē-ə(r)	inserted between lines already printed or written	It is difficult to make <i>interlinear</i> notes if the space between the lines is very small.
interlude (n.) in-tə(r)'lūd	anything filling the time between two events; interval	Between World War II and the Korean War, there was a five-year <i>interlude</i> of peace.
intermediary (n.) in-tə(r)'mē-dē-ə-rē	go-between; mediator	For his role as <i>intermediary</i> in helping to end the Russo-Japanese War, Theodore Roosevelt won the Nobel Peace Prize.
intermission (n.) in-tə(r)'mi-shən	pause between periods of activity; interval; interruption	During the <i>intermission</i> between the first and second acts, you will have a chance to purchase refreshments.
intersect (v.) in-tə(r)'sekt	(literally, “cut between”) cut by passing through or across; divide; cross	Broadway <i>intersects</i> Seventh Avenue at Times Square.
interurban (adj.) in-tə(r)'ər-bən	between cities or towns	The only way to get to the next town is by automobile or taxi; there is no <i>interurban</i> bus.
intervene (v.) in-tə(r)'væn	1. come between 2. come in to settle a quarrel; intercede; mediate	The summer vacation <i>intervenes</i> between the close of one school year and the beginning of the next. Let the opponents settle the dispute by themselves; don't <i>intervene</i> .

EXERCISE 14. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 12, *inter-*.

- A conspicuous warning signal must be posted wherever railroad tracks _____ a highway.
- Though asked repeatedly to be an _____ in the labor dispute, the Mayor so far has refused to intercede.
- Radio stations sometimes offer a brief _____ of music between the end of one program and the start of another.
- A special task force is trying to _____ the invaders.
- Construction funds have been voted for a four-lane _____ highway linking the three cities.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 15. In the space before each Latin prefix in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. <i>intra-</i>	(A) out, from, away
_____ 2. <i>inter-</i>	(B) against, contrary
_____ 3. <i>extra-</i>	(C) in, into, on, against, over
_____ 4. <i>e-, ex-</i>	(D) within
_____ 5. <i>contra-, contro-, counter-</i>	(E) between
_____ 6. <i>in-, im-</i>	(F) outside

EXERCISE 16. Fill in the prefix in column I and the complete word in column III.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II	COLUMN III
1. _____ <i>between</i>	+ VENE <i>come</i>	= _____ <i>come between</i>
2. _____ <i>in</i>	+ HIBIT <i>hold</i>	= _____ <i>hold in; restrain</i>
3. _____ <i>away</i>	+ ROSION <i>wearing</i>	= _____ <i>gradual wearing away</i>
4. _____ <i>against</i>	+ VERSY <i>turning</i>	= _____ <i>a turning against; dispute</i>
5. _____ <i>against</i>	+ SURGENT <i>rising</i>	= _____ <i>rising against; rebellious</i>
6. _____ <i>within</i>	+ VENOUS <i>pertaining to the veins</i>	= _____ <i>within the veins</i>
7. _____ <i>between</i>	+ LINEAR <i>pertaining to lines</i>	= _____ <i>inserted between the lines</i>
8. _____ <i>outside</i>	+ CURRICULAR <i>pertaining to the curriculum</i>	= _____ <i>outside the curriculum</i>
9. _____ <i>into</i>	+ MIGRATE <i>move</i>	= _____ <i>move into a foreign country</i>
10. _____ <i>out</i>	+ CISE <i>cut</i>	= _____ <i>cut out</i>
11. _____ <i>within</i>	+ MURAL <i>pertaining to walls</i>	= _____ <i>within the walls or boundaries</i>
12. _____ <i>against</i>	+ MAND <i>command</i>	= _____ <i>cancel by issuing a contrary order</i>

13. _____ <i>between</i>	+ URBAN <i>pertaining to cities</i>	= _____ <i>between cities or towns</i>
14. _____ <i>into</i>	+ CISE <i>cut</i>	= _____ <i>cut into; engrave</i>
15. _____ <i>outside</i>	+ VAGANT <i>wandering</i>	= _____ <i>outside the bounds of reason; excessive</i>
16. _____ <i>against</i>	+ BAND <i>ban; decree</i>	= _____ <i>goods imported contrary to law</i>
17. _____ <i>on</i>	+ PEL <i>drive</i>	= _____ <i>drive on; force</i>
18. _____ <i>out</i>	+ HIBIT <i>hold</i>	= _____ <i>hold out; show; display</i>
19. _____ <i>between</i>	+ CEDE <i>go</i>	= _____ <i>go between to reconcile differences; mediate</i>
20. _____ <i>out</i>	+ MINENT <i>projecting</i>	= _____ <i>projecting out; distinguished</i>

EXERCISE 17. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the **SAME MEANING** as the italicized word.

_____ 1. painful <i>interlude</i>	(A) delay (B) dispute	(C) interval (D) intermediary
_____ 2. deeply <i>implicated</i>	(A) sorry (B) involved	(C) indebted (D) hurt
_____ 3. <i>counter</i> to expectation	(A) look forward (B) respond	(C) appeal (D) contrary
_____ 4. <i>exclusive</i> owner	(A) sole (B) wealthy	(C) rightful (D) principal
_____ 5. neatly <i>excised</i>	(A) inserted (B) removed	(C) inscribed (D) repaired
_____ 6. <i>evoked</i> protests	(A) disregarded (B) contradicted	(C) elicited (D) banned
_____ 7. <i>intrinsic</i> character	(A) inclusive (B) extraneous	(C) unusual (D) essential
_____ 8. <i>uninhibited</i> response	(A) untruthful (B) angry	(C) unrestrained (D) thoughtful
_____ 9. <i>impending</i> downfall	(A) recent (B) imminent	(C) noteworthy (D) disastrous
_____ 10. not <i>impelled</i>	(A) forced (B) intercepted	(C) explained (D) expelled

EXERCISE 18. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression most near **OPPOSITE** in meaning to the capitalized word.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| _____ 1. INCARCERATED: | (A) desperate
(B) jailed | (C) set free
(D) patient | (E) irritated |
| _____ 2. EXTRANEIOUS: | (A) foreign
(B) extraordinary | (C) scarce
(D) essential | (E) original |
| _____ 3. INCONTROVERTIBLE: | (A) sports car
(B) peaceful | (C) uncertain
(D) beyond doubt | (E) quarrelsome |
| _____ 4. EXHIBIT: | (A) admit
(B) conceal | (C) force
(D) appeal | (E) show |
| _____ 5. IMPUGN: | (A) advocate
(B) elicit | (C) compel
(D) contradict | (E) involve |
| _____ 6. CONTRAVENTE: | (A) disregard
(B) intervene | (C) mediate
(D) intercede | (E) uphold |
| _____ 7. EMINENT: | (A) conspicuous
(B) exclusive | (C) inhibited
(D) undistinguished | (E) outstanding |
| _____ 8. ENERVATED: | (A) nervous
(B) feeble | (C) excited
(D) calm | (E) robust |
| _____ 9. INSURGENT: | (A) supporter
(B) leader | (C) constituent
(D) stranger | (E) rebel |
| _____ 10. EXTRAVAGANT: | (A) abundant
(B) thrifty | (C) needless
(D) expensive | (E) generous |

EXERCISE 19. In the blank spaces, write the *letter* of the word or expression that best completes the sentence.

- An imminent event belongs to the _____.
 (A) recent past (C) near future (E) distant future
 (B) present (D) dim past
- Bob is not exclusive; he _____.
 (A) tries hard (C) comes on time (E) does his reading
 (B) makes friends easily (D) keeps to himself
- Captain John Smith was spared when Pocahontas _____ in his behalf.
 (A) intervened (C) intersected (E) intercepted
 (B) contravened (D) implicated
- In an intraparty dispute, none of the participants are _____.
 (A) members (C) stubborn (E) outsiders
 (B) entirely right (D) all wrong
- There was no intermission in the fighting except for one _____.
 (A) U.N. protest (C) surprise attack (E) shipment by the Allies
 (B) minor skirmish (D) three-day truce

6. I inhibited my anger to _____.
 (A) put the blame where it belongs
 (B) show exactly how I felt
 (C) put my mind at ease
 (D) avoid a quarrel
 (E) settle the matter once and for all
7. The patient was in the hospital from November 23 to December 3, inclusive, a period of _____ days.
 (A) twelve (C) ten (E) eleven
 (B) nine (D) thirteen
8. Sheila, to our surprise, voted con; we had not expected her to take a(an) _____ position.
 (A) negative (C) extraneous (E) intrinsic
 (B) bilingual (D) positive
9. Quarrelsome neighbors rarely _____ one another's views.
 (A) countermand (C) advocate (E) contradict
 (B) censure (D) invoke
10. A number of members asked me to intercede, but I refused to act as a(an) _____.
 (A) understudy (C) adversary (E) adherent
 (B) insurgent (D) go-between

EXERCISE 20. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Give an example of a situation that might impel an underworld character to emigrate.

2. Should fear of making a poor showing inhibit a student from participating in intramural sports? Explain.

3. If you gave an order that was promptly countermanded by a higher official, would you feel that your reputation had been impugned? Why, or why not?

4. Should a person convicted of dealing in contraband be incarcerated? Explain.

5. Why would you agree, or refuse, to serve as an intermediary in an intraparty dispute?

LATIN PREFIXES 13-18

Pretest 3

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

- Inhabitants of a *secluded* dwelling have few _____.
(A) windows (B) expenses (C) neighbors
- Malice* cannot exist between _____.
(A) old rivals (B) true friends (C) close relatives
- An *illegible* mark cannot be _____.
(A) raised (B) erased (C) read
- The opposite of a *benediction* is a _____.
(A) curse (B) contradiction (C) blessing
- A *dispassionate* witness is likely to be _____.
(A) prejudiced (B) calm (C) easily upset
- Deciduous* trees _____.
(A) shed their leaves (B) resist disease (C) are green all year

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A

The following pages will introduce you to many more words formed with the six Latin prefixes involved in the pretest: *in-*, *bene-*, *mal-*, *de-*, *dis-*, and *se-*.

Study Your New Words

13. IN-, IL-, IM-, IR-: "not," "un-"

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
<i>illegible</i> (<i>adj.</i>) i'le-jə-bəl	not legible; not able to be read	I could read most of the signatures, but a few were <i>illegible</i> .
<i>illiterate</i> (<i>adj.</i>) i'li-tə-rət	not literate; unable to read and write; uneducated	The new nation undertook to teach its <i>illiterate</i> citizens to read and write.
<i>illogical</i> (<i>adj.</i>) i'lā-jə-kəl	not logical; not observing the rules of <i>logic</i> (correct reasoning)	It is <i>illogical</i> to vote for a candidate whom you have no faith in.
<i>immaculate</i> (<i>adj.</i>) ɪ'mak-yə-lət	not spotted; absolutely clean; stainless	Before dinner, the tablecloth was <i>immaculate</i> .

immature (<i>adj.</i>) ,i-mə'tyü-ə (r)	not mature; not fully grown or developed	The sophomore was defeated possibly because some of the students may have thought her too <i>immature</i> for the post of president of the Student Council.
impunity (<i>n.</i>) əm'pyü-nə-tē	state of being not punished; freedom from punishment, harm, loss, etc.	As a result of stricter enforcement, speeders are no longer able to break the law with <i>impunity</i> .
inaccessible (<i>adj.</i>) ,in-ak'se-sə-bəl	not accessible; not able to be reached; hard to get to	For most of the year, the Eskimo settlements in northern Quebec are <i>inaccessible</i> , except by air.
incessant (<i>adj.</i>) in'se-sənt	not ceasing; continuing without interruption	It is almost impossible to cross the street during the rush hour because of the <i>incessant</i> flow of traffic.
inflexible (<i>adj.</i>) in'flek-sə-bəl	not flexible; not easily bent; firm; unyielding	No compromise is possible when both sides remain <i>inflexible</i> .
ingratitude (<i>n.</i>) in'gra-tə,tüd	state of being not grateful; ungratefulness; lack of gratitude	Valerie refuses to let me see her notes, despite the fact that I have always lent her mine. Did you ever hear of such <i>ingratitude</i> ?
inhospitable (<i>adj.</i>) ,in'häs-pi-tə-bəl	not hospitable; not showing kindness to guests and strangers; unfriendly	When the visitors come to our school, we should make them feel at home; otherwise they will think we are <i>inhospitable</i> .
insoluble (<i>adj.</i>) in'säl-yə-bəl	1. not soluble; incapable of being solved; unsolvable	Scientists are finding solutions to many problems that formerly seemed <i>insoluble</i> .
	2. not capable of being dissolved	Salt dissolves ¹ in water, but sand is <i>insoluble</i> .
irreconcilable (<i>adj.</i>) ,i-re-kən'si-lə-bəl	not reconcilable; not able to be brought into friendly accord	After Romeo and Juliet died, their families, who had been <i>irreconcilable</i> enemies, became friends.
irrelevant (<i>adj.</i>) i're-lə-vənt	not relevant; not applicable; off the topic; extraneous	Stick to the topic; don't make <i>irrelevant</i> remarks.
irrevocable (<i>adj.</i>) ,i're-və-kə-bəl	not revocable; incapable of being recalled; past recall	As an umpire's decision is <i>irrevocable</i> , it is useless to argue over a call.

EXERCISE 21. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 13, *in-*, *il-*, *im-*, *ir-*.

- Half-frozen, the traveler knocked at a strange door, hoping the inhabitants would not be so _____ as to turn him away from their fire.
- Prior to their arrest, the gang had committed a number of thefts with _____.

3. The detective finally succeeded in clearing up the seemingly _____ mystery by tracking down every clue.
4. On some of the very old tombstones in Boston's Granary Burying Ground, the inscriptions are almost _____.
5. Before the bridge was built, the island had been _____ from the mainland, except by ferry.

14. BENE-: "good," "well"

15. MAL-, MALE-: "evil," "ill," "bad," "badly"

benediction (n.) ,be-nə'dik-shən	(literally, "good saying") blessing; good wishes	Robinson Crusoe ran off to sea against his parents' wishes and without their <i>benediction</i> .
malediction (n.) ,ma-lə'dik-shən	(literally, "evil saying") curse	With her dying breath, Queen Dido pronounced a <i>malediction</i> on Aeneas and all his descendants.
benefactor (n.) 'be-nə,fak-tə(r)	(literally, "one who does good") person who gives kindly aid, money, or a similar benefit	The museum could not have been built without the gift of ten million dollars by a wealthy <i>benefactor</i> .
malefactor (n.) 'ma-lə,fak-tə(r)	(literally, "one who does evil") offender; evildoer; criminal	Shortly after the crime, the <i>malefactor</i> was apprehended and brought to trial.
beneficial (adj.) ,be-nə'fi-shəl (ant. detrimental)	productive of good; helpful; advantageous	Rest is usually <i>beneficial</i> to a person suffering from a bad cold.
beneficiary (n.) ,be-nə'fi-shē,e-rē	person receiving some good, advantage, or benefit	The sick and the needy will be the <i>beneficiaries</i> of your gift to the community fund.
benevolent (adj.) bə'ne-və-lənt	(literally, "wishing well") disposed to promote the welfare of others; kind; charitable	<i>Benevolent</i> employers have a sincere concern for the welfare of their employees.
malevolent (adj.) mə'le-və-lənt	(literally, "wishing ill") showing ill will; spiteful	In Robert Louis Stevenson's novel <i>KIDNAPPED</i> , David Balfour visits a <i>malevolent</i> uncle who tries to kill him.
maladjusted (adj.) ,ma-lə'jəs-təd	badly adjusted; out of harmony with one's environment	Beret was the most <i>maladjusted</i> person in the settlement; she was not suited for the hardships of pioneer life on the open prairie.
malice (n.) 'mal-əs	ill will; intention or desire to harm another; enmity; malevolence	My tire did not have a leak; someone had deflated it in an act of <i>malice</i> .

malnutrition (<i>n.</i>) mal-nyū'tri-shən	bad or faulty nutrition; poor nourishment	The lack of milk and fresh vegetables in a person's diet may cause <i>malnutrition</i> .
maltreat (<i>v.</i>) mal'trēt	treat badly or roughly; mistreat; abuse	Two news photographers were attacked by the mob, and their cameras were smashed. It is disgraceful that they were so <i>maltreated</i> .

EXERCISE 22. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 14 and 15, *bene-*; *mal-*, *male-*.

1. The Eskimo is at home in the Arctic, but I would feel _____ in that environment.
2. The hero of Charles Dickens' novel GREAT EXPECTATIONS received considerable financial aid from an unknown _____.
3. Mrs. Adams will inherit a fortune, since she is named as the exclusive _____ in her wealthy aunt's will.
4. Paula couldn't understand why anyone should bear her so much _____ as to tear her notebook to bits.
5. Philip Nolan, in Edward Everett Hale's short story "The Man Without a Country," is punished for uttering a _____ on the United States.

16. DE-: "down," "down from," "opposite of"

decadent (<i>adj.</i>) de-kə-dənt (<i>ant.</i> flourishing, thriving)	(literally, "falling down") deteriorating; growing worse; declining	The <i>decadent</i> downtown section was once a flourishing business district.
deciduous (<i>adj.</i>) də'si-jə-wəs (<i>ant.</i> evergreen)	having leaves that fall down at the end of the growing season; shedding leaves	Maple, elm, birch, and other <i>deciduous</i> trees lose their leaves in the fall.
demented (<i>adj.</i>) də'men-təd (<i>ant.</i> rational)	out of (down from) one's mind; mad; insane; deranged	Whoever did this must have been <i>demented</i> ; no sane person would have acted in such a way.
demolish (<i>v.</i>) də'mä-lish (<i>ant.</i> construct)	pull or tear down; destroy	A wrecking crew is <i>demolishing</i> the old building.
demote (<i>v.</i>) də'mōt (<i>ant.</i> promote)	move down in grade or rank	For being absent without leave, the corporal was <i>demoted</i> to private.
dependent (<i>adj.</i>) də'pen-dənt (<i>ant.</i> independent)	(literally, "hanging down from") unable to exist without the support of another	Children are <i>dependent</i> on their parents until they are able to earn their own living.

depreciate (v.) də'prē-shē,āt (ant. appreciate)	1. go down in price or value	Automobiles will <i>depreciate</i> rapidly, but antiques will go up in value.
	2. speak slightly of; belittle; disparage	The building superintendent feels you are <i>depreciating</i> him if you refer to him as the "janitor."
despise (v.) də'spīz (ant. admire)	look down on; scorn; feel contempt for	Benedict Arnold was <i>despised</i> by his fellow Americans for betraying his country.
deviate (v.) 'dē-vē,āt	turn aside, or down (from a route or rule); stray	Dr. Parker does not see a patient without an appointment, except in an emergency, and she does not <i>deviate</i> from this policy.
devour (v.) də'vaü-ə(r)	(literally, "gulp down") eat greedily; eat like an animal	Wendy must have been starved; she <i>devoured</i> her food.

EXERCISE 23. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 16, *de-*.

- The bus driver cannot take you to your door because she is not permitted to _____ from her route.
- Streets lined with _____ trees are strewn with fallen leaves each autumn.
- The patient's speech was not rational but like that of a _____ person.
- Retired people like to have an income of their own so as not to be _____ on others.
- By 400 A.D., the Romans were well past the peak of their glory and had become a _____ people.

17. DIS-: "opposite of," "differently," "apart," "away"

discontent (adj.) ,dis-kən'tent	(usually followed by <i>with</i>) opposite of "content"; dissatisfied; discontented	Dan was <i>discontent</i> with his Spanish mark; he had expected at least 10 points more.
discredit (v.) dəs'kre-dət	disbelieve; refuse to trust	The parents <i>discredited</i> the child's story, since he was in the habit of telling falsehoods.
discrepancy (n.) də'skre-pən-sē	disagreement; difference; inconsistency; variation	Bea should have had \$25 in her purse, instead of only \$20. She could not account for the <i>discrepancy</i> .
disintegrate (v.) də'sin-tə,grāt	do the opposite of "integrate" (make into a whole); break into bits	The driveway needs to be resurfaced; it is beginning to <i>disintegrate</i> .

dispassionate (<i>adj.</i>) dɒs'pɑ-shə-nət	opposite of "passionate" (showing strong feeling); calm; composed; impartial	For a <i>dispassionate</i> account of how the fight started, ask a neutral observer—not a participant.
disrepair (<i>n.</i>) dis'rep-ə(r)	opposite of good condition or repair; bad condition	The phonograph I lent her was in good condition, but she returned it in <i>disrepair</i> .
dissent (<i>v.</i>) dɪ'sent (<i>ant.</i> assent)	feel differently; differ in opinion; disagree	When the matter was put to a vote, 29 agreed and 4 <i>dissented</i> .
dissident (<i>adj.</i>) 'di-sə-dənt	(literally, "sitting apart") not agreeing; dissenting	The compromise was welcomed by all the strikers except a small <i>dissident</i> group who felt that the raises were too small.
distract (<i>v.</i>) dɪ'strakt	draw away (the mind or attention); divert	Passengers should do nothing to <i>distract</i> the driver's attention from the road.

EXERCISE 24. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 17, *dis-*.

- The leader conferred with several _____ members of his party in an attempt to win them over to his views.
- Add your marks for the different parts of the test to see if they equal your total mark. If there is a _____, notify the teacher.
- The negligent owner allowed her equipment to fall into _____.
- I had no reason to _____ the information, since it came from a reliable source.
- Turn off the television set while you are trying to concentrate, or it will _____ your attention.

18. SE-: "apart"

secede (<i>v.</i>) sə'sēd	(literally, "go apart") withdraw from an organization or federation	When Lincoln was elected President in 1860, South Carolina <i>seceded</i> from the Union.
secession (<i>n.</i>) sə'se-shən	(literally, "a going apart") withdrawal from an organization or federation	South Carolina's <i>secession</i> was followed by that of ten other states and led to the formation of the Confederacy.
seclude (<i>v.</i>) sə'klūd	keep apart from others; place in solitude; isolate	Monica was so upset by her failure in math that she <i>secluded</i> herself and refused to see anyone.

secure (<i>adj.</i>) sə'kyüə(r)	1. apart, or free, from care, fear, or worry; confident 2. safe against loss, attack, or danger	Are you worried about passing, or do you feel <i>secure</i> ? Guests who want their valuables to be <i>secure</i> are urged to deposit them in the hotel vault.
sedition (<i>n.</i>) sə'di-shən	going apart from, or against, an established government; action, speech, or writing to overthrow the government	The signers of the Declaration of Independence, if captured by the enemy, would probably have been tried for <i>sedition</i> .
segregate (<i>v.</i>) 'se-grə,gāt	(literally, "set apart from the herd") separate from the main body	During the swim period, the nonswimmers are <i>segregated</i> from the rest of our group so that they may receive special instruction.

EXERCISE 25. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 18, *se-*

1. The law forbids public institutions to _____ people by race, sex, or religion.
2. In a dictatorship, anyone who criticizes the head of state may be charged with _____.
3. Three of the teams have threatened to _____ from the league unless at least two umpires are assigned to each game.
4. As the storm approached, coastal residents were evacuated to more _____ quarters in the interior.
5. Some prefer to study for a test with friends; others like to _____ themselves with their books.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 26. In the space before each Latin prefix in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. MAL, MALE	(A) opposite of, differently, apart, away
_____ 2. SE	(B) not, un-
_____ 3. BENE	(C) down, down from, opposite of
_____ 4. DIS	(D) apart
_____ 5. DE	(E) good, well
_____ 6. IN, IL, IM, IR	(F) evil, ill, bad, badly

EXERCISE 27. Fill in the prefix in column I and the complete word in column III.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II	COLUMN III
1. _____ ill	+ VOLENT wishing	= _____ wishing ill; spiteful
2. _____ not	+ LITERATE able to read and write	= _____ unable to read and write
3. _____ down	+ VOUR gulp	= _____ eat greedily
4. _____ apart	+ CURE care	= _____ apart (free) from care
5. _____ not	+ SOLUBLE capable of being solved	= _____ incapable of being solved
6. _____ down	+ SPISE look	= _____ look down on; scorn
7. _____ good	+ DICTION saying	= _____ blessing
8. _____ not	+ LEGIBLE able to be read	= _____ not able to be read
9. _____ opposite of	+ INTEGRATE make into a whole	= _____ break into bits
10. _____ evil	+ FACTOR one who does	= _____ evildoer
11. _____ not	+ MACULATE spotted	= _____ unspotted; absolutely clean
12. _____ opposite of	+ CREDIT believe	= _____ do opposite of believe; refuse to trust
13. _____ down	+ MOTE move	= _____ move down in rank
14. _____ not	+ PUNITY punishment	= _____ freedom from punishment
15. _____ differently	+ SENT feel	= _____ feel differently; disagree
16. _____ bad	+ NUTRITION nourishment	= _____ poor nourishment
17. _____ not	+ RELEVANT applicable	= _____ not applicable; extraneous
18. _____ apart	+ CEDE go	= _____ go apart; withdraw from an organization

19. _____ + CADENT = _____
down *falling* *falling down; deteriorating*
20. _____ + MATURE = _____
not *fully grown* *not fully grown*

EXERCISE 28. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word that means either the SAME as or the OPPOSITE of the italicized word.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| _____ 1. <i>dispassionate</i> | (A) punctual
(B) demented | (C) impartial
(D) ungrateful | (E) gratuitous |
| _____ 2. <i>discontent</i> | (A) overburdened
(B) opposed | (C) deliberate
(D) satisfied | (E) similar |
| _____ 3. <i>beneficiary</i> | (A) detrimental
(B) benefactor | (C) malediction
(D) adherent | (E) insurgent |
| _____ 4. <i>despised</i> | (A) isolated
(B) scrutinized | (C) demoted
(D) destitute | (E) admired |
| _____ 5. <i>maltreated</i> | (A) abhorred
(B) incarcerated | (C) undeceived
(D) maladjusted | (E) abused |
| _____ 6. <i>detrimental</i> | (A) logical
(B) mindful | (C) beneficial
(D) spiteful | (E) forgetful |
| _____ 7. <i>malice</i> | (A) sedition
(B) impunity | (C) malevolence
(D) discontent | (E) malnutrition |
| _____ 8. <i>belittling</i> | (A) dissenting
(B) illogical | (C) decadent
(D) depreciating | (E) relevant |
| _____ 9. <i>dissident</i> | (A) agreeing
(B) revocable | (C) distracting
(D) charitable | (E) secluded |
| _____ 10. <i>demolished</i> | (A) deranged
(B) diverted | (C) constructed
(D) mistreated | (E) discredited |

EXERCISE 29. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

dependent	ingratitude	legible
impunity	rational	secession
inhospitable	hospitable	illiterate
immature	inaccessible	irreconcilable

- Kathryn can reach the first two shelves, but the top one is _____ to her without a step stool.
- Two of my uncles had a bitter quarrel over a political issue four years ago and have remained _____ to this day.

3. A strong force for peace is the knowledge that no nation can launch a nuclear attack with _____.
4. You cannot expect _____ behavior from a demented person.
5. If _____ were permitted, our federal government would have disintegrated a long time ago.
6. Dispossessed of their apartment, the indigent family was given shelter for several days by _____ friends.
7. Landlocked nations are _____ on their neighbors for access to the sea.
8. My books were soaked by the sudden shower, and some of my important notes are no longer _____.
9. If you accept help without expressing any thanks or appreciation, you may be accused of _____.
10. Some people are fully grown physically but _____ mentally.

EXERCISE 30. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| _____ 1. <i>immaculate</i> record | (A) imperfect | (C) faultless |
| | (B) dispassionate | (D) unbeatable |
| _____ 2. <i>irrevocable</i> mistake | (A) minor | (C) unforgivable |
| | (B) natural | (D) past recall |
| _____ 3. easily <i>distracted</i> | (A) upset | (C) abused |
| | (B) diverted | (D) averted |
| _____ 4. <i>incessant</i> chatter | (A) worthless | (C) unceasing |
| | (B) noisy | (D) illogical |
| _____ 5. <i>benevolent</i> despot | (A) lavish | (C) wise |
| | (B) inhospitable | (D) kind |
| _____ 6. without <i>deviating</i> | (A) straying | (C) stopping |
| | (B) seceding | (D) hurrying |
| _____ 7. wide <i>discrepancy</i> | (A) reduction | (C) increase |
| | (B) variation | (D) agreement |
| _____ 8. <i>inflexible</i> stand | (A) immature | (C) obstinate |
| | (B) pliable | (D) defenseless |
| _____ 9. completely <i>deranged</i> | (A) enervated | (C) unnerved |
| | (B) demolished | (D) demented |
| _____ 10. never <i>secure</i> | (A) in danger | (C) safe |
| | (B) separate | (D) obtained |

EXERCISE 31. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Must demented people be segregated from the rest of society? Explain.

2. Why is it unbecoming to depreciate your benefactor?

3. Can a person be discontent without being malevolent? Why?

4. Would you discredit the view of a truly dispassionate observer? Explain.

5. Should a homeowner who wants an immaculate lawn plant deciduous trees? Why, or why not?

LATIN PREFIXES 19-24

Pretest 4

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. A *protracted* illness is not _____.
(A) curable (B) contagious (C) brief
2. The term "*circumlocution*" in the margin of your composition paper indicates you have _____.
(A) used too many words to express an idea (B) wandered off the topic (C) used a slang expression
3. *Obsessing* thoughts _____ the mind.
(A) escape (B) trouble (C) stimulate
4. Those who work in *collusion* are seeking to _____.
(A) escape noise (B) assist others (C) commit fraud
5. A snowfall in Virginia in _____ is *premature*.
(A) December (B) September (C) March
6. If you make a *pertinent* comment, you are _____.
(A) being rude (B) delaying the discussion (C) advancing the discussion

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. C

The following pages will introduce several additional words formed with the prefixes involved in the pretest: *circum-*, *con-*, *ob-*, *per-*, *pre-*, and *pro-*.

Study Your New Words

19. CIRCUM-: "around," "round"

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
<i>circumference</i> (n.) sə(r)'kəm-fə-rəns	distance around a circle or rounded body; perimeter	The <i>circumference</i> of the earth is greatest at the equator and diminishes as we go toward the North or South Pole.
<i>circumlocution</i> (n.) ,sər-kəm-lo'kyü-shən	roundabout way of speaking; use of excessive number of words to express an idea	The <i>circumlocution</i> "the game ended with a score that was not in our favor" should be replaced by "we lost the game."
<i>circumnavigate</i> (v.) ,sər-kəm'na-və,gāt	sail around	Ferdinand Magellan's expedition was the first to <i>circumnavigate</i> the globe.

circumscribe (v.) 'sər-kəm,skrīb	1. draw a line around	On the composition I got back, the teacher had <i>circumscribed</i> a misspelled word to call it to my attention.
	2. limit; restrict	The patient was placed on a very <i>circumscribed</i> diet; there are very few foods she is permitted to eat.
circumspect (adj.) 'sər-kəm,spekt	looking around and paying attention to all possible consequences before acting; cautious; prudent	Don't jump to a conclusion before considering all the facts. Be <i>circumspect</i> .
circumvent (v.) 'sər-kəm,vent	go around; get the better of; frustrate	To <i>circumvent</i> local sales taxes, shoppers buy in neighboring communities that do not have such taxes.

EXERCISE 32. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 19, *circum-*.

1. A physician may decide to _____ the physical activities and diet of a heart disease patient.
2. Obey the regulations; don't try to _____ them.
3. If you had been _____, you would have tested the used phonograph before buying it.
4. The _____ of the earth at the equator is nearly 25,000 miles.
5. The rowers had expected to _____ the island in a couple of hours, but by evening they were less than halfway around.

20. CON-, CO-, COL-, COR-: "together," "with"

coalesce (v.) kō-ə'les (ant. separate)	grow together; unite into one; combine	During the Revolutionary War, the thirteen colonies <i>coalesced</i> into one nation.
coherent (adj.) kō'hi-rənt	sticking together; logically connected	In <i>coherent</i> writing, every sentence is connected in thought to the previous sentence.
collaborate (v.) kə'la-bə,rāt	work together	George and Helen Papashvily <i>collaborated</i> on ANYTHING CAN HAPPEN and several other books.
collusion (n.) kə'lü-zhən	(literally, "playing together") secret agreement for a fraudulent purpose; conspiracy; plot	The federal agency claimed the price increases were due to <i>collusion</i> among the producers.
concord (n.) 'kän,ko(r)d (ant. discord)	state of being together in heart or mind; agreement; harmony	Neighbors cannot live in <i>concord</i> if their children keep fighting with one another.

congenital (<i>adj.</i>) kən'je-nə-təl (<i>ant.</i> acquired)	(literally, "born with") existing at birth; inborn	Helen Keller's deafness and blindness were not <i>congenital</i> defects; she was normal at birth.
convene (<i>v.</i>) kən'ven	come together in a body; meet; assemble	The House and the Senate will <i>convene</i> at noon to hear an address by the President.
correspond (<i>v.</i>) ,kə-rə'spænd (<i>ant.</i> disagree)	(literally, "answer together") agree; be in harmony; match; tally	Helene's account of how the argument started does not <i>correspond</i> with Sam's version.

EXERCISE 33. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 20, *con-*, *co-*, *col-*, *cor-*.

1. Though elected in November of even-numbered years, the new Congress does not _____ until the following January.
2. If your seat number does not _____ to your ticket number, the usher may ask you to move.
3. When Billy Budd, the peacemaker, was aboard, there was perfect _____ among the sailors.
4. Do you want to _____ with me, or do you prefer to work alone?
5. Just above St. Louis, the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers _____ into a single waterway.

21. OB-: "against," "in the way," "over"

obliterate (<i>v.</i>) ə'bli-tə,rāt	(literally, "cover over letters") erase; blot out; destroy; remove all traces of	Today's rain has completely <i>obliterated</i> yesterday's snow; not a trace remains.
obsess (<i>v.</i>) əb'ses	(literally, "sit over") trouble the mind of; haunt	The notion that she had forgotten to lock the front door <i>obsessed</i> Mother all through the movie.
obstacle (<i>n.</i>) 'äb-sti-kəl	something standing in the way; hindrance; obstruction; impediment	If Albert were to visit Rome, the language would be no <i>obstacle</i> ; he knows Italian.
obstruct (<i>v.</i>) əb'strækt	be in the way of; hinder; impede; block	The disabled vehicles <i>obstructed</i> traffic until removed by a tow truck.
obtrude (<i>v.</i>) əb'trüd	(literally, "thrust against") thrust forward without being asked; intrude	It is unwise for outsiders to <i>obtrude</i> their opinions into a family quarrel.
obviate (<i>v.</i>) 'äb-vē,āt	(literally, "get in the way of") meet and dispose of; make unnecessary	By removing her hat, the woman in front <i>obviated</i> the need for me to change my seat.

EXERCISE 34. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 21, ob-.

1. A dropout will discover that the lack of a high school diploma is a serious _____ to employment.
2. The pickets sat on the front steps in an attempt to _____ the entrance.
3. To _____ waiting on line at the box office, order your tickets by mail.
4. Though Harry is a very careful driver, the possibility of his having a serious accident continues to _____ his parents.
5. Claire tried to forget the incident, but she couldn't _____ it from her mind.

22. PER-: “through,” “to the end,” “thoroughly”

perennial (<i>adj.</i>) pə're-nē-əl	continuing through the years; enduring; unceasing	Authors have come and gone, but Shakespeare has remained a <i>perennial</i> favorite.
perennial (<i>n.</i>) (<i>ant.</i> annual)	plant that lives through the years	<i>Perennials</i> like the azalea and forsythia bloom year after year.
perforate (<i>v.</i>) 'pər-fə,rāt	(literally, “bore through”) make a hole or holes through; pierce; puncture	The tack I stepped on went through the sole of my shoe, but luckily did not <i>perforate</i> my skin.
permeate (<i>v.</i>) 'pər-mē,āt	pass through; penetrate; spread through	The aroma of freshly brewed coffee <i>permeated</i> the cafeteria.
perplex (<i>v.</i>) pə(r)'pleks	confuse thoroughly; puzzle; bewilder	I need help with the fourth problem; it <i>perplexes</i> me.
persist (<i>v.</i>) pə(r)'sist (<i>ant.</i> desist)	(literally, “stand to the end”) 1. continue in spite of opposition; refuse to stop; persevere	The physician told Janet he would not be responsible for the consequences if she <i>persisted</i> in smoking despite his warnings.
	2. continue to exist; last; endure	The rain was supposed to end in the morning, but it <i>persisted</i> through the afternoon and evening.
pertinent (<i>adj.</i>) 'pər-tə-nənt (<i>ant.</i> irrelevant)	(literally, “reaching through to”) connected with the matter under consideration; to the point; related; relevant	Stick to the point; don't give information that is not <i>pertinent</i> .
perturb (<i>v.</i>) pə(r)'tərb	disturb thoroughly or considerably; make uneasy; agitate; upset	Sandra's parents were <i>perturbed</i> when they learned she had failed two subjects.

EXERCISE 35. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 22, *per-*.

- The farmers' claim of being underpaid for their produce is by no means new; it has been their _____ complaint.
- Why do you _____ in asking to see my notes when I have told you I don't have any?
- Train conductors use hole punchers to _____ passenger tickets.
- We thought the news would upset Jane, but it didn't seem to _____ her.
- Road signs that _____ residents of this community are even more confusing to out-of-town visitors.

23. PRE-: "before," "beforehand," "fore-"

precede (v.) prē'sēd	go before; come before	Did your complaint follow or <i>precede</i> Jane's?
preclude (v.) prē'klūd	put a barrier before; impede; prevent; make impossible	A prior engagement <i>precludes</i> my coming to your party.
precocious (adj.) prē'kō-shəs	(literally, "cooked or ripened before its time") showing mature characteristics at an early age	If Nancy's three-year-old sister can read, she must be a <i>precocious</i> child.
preconceive (v.) ,prē-kən'sēv	form an opinion of beforehand, without adequate evidence	The dislike I had <i>preconceived</i> for the book disappeared when I read a few chapters.
prefabricated (adj.) prē'fa-brə,kāt-əd	constructed beforehand	<i>Prefabricated</i> homes are quickly erected by putting together large sections previously constructed at a factory.
preface (n.) 'pre-fəs	foreword; preliminary remarks; author's introduction to a book	The <i>preface</i> usually provides information that the reader should know before beginning the book.
premature (adj.) ,prē-mə'tyū-ə(r)	before the proper or usual time; too early; untimely	Since less than half of the votes have been counted, my opponent's claims of victory are <i>premature</i> .
premeditate (v.) prē'me-də-tāt	consider beforehand	The jury decided that the blow was struck in a moment of panic and had not been <i>premeditated</i> .
presume (v.) prə'z(y)üm	(literally, "take beforehand") take for granted without proof; assume; suppose	Nineteen of the sailors have been rescued. One is missing and <i>presumed</i> dead.
preview (n.) 'prē,vyū	view of something before it is shown to the public	Last night Carole and Bob attended a <i>preview</i> of a play scheduled to open next Tuesday.

EXERCISE 36. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 23, *pre-*.

1. Mozart, who began composing at the age of five, was definitely _____.
2. The bills they have to pay do not _____ their making further purchases; they can use their credit.
3. I _____ the directions to Barbara's house are correct, since she gave them to me herself.
4. A group of distinguished specialists saw a _____ of the exhibit before it was opened to the public.
5. The report that the President is in town is _____ because his plane has not yet landed.

24. PRO-: "forward," "forth"

procrastinate (v.) prō'kra-stə,nāt	(literally, "move forward to tomorrow") put things off from day to day; delay	Start working on the assignment without delay. It doesn't pay to <i>procrastinate</i> .
proficient (adj.) prə'fi-shənt (ant. inept)	(literally, "going forward") well advanced in any subject or occupation; skilled; adept; expert	When I fell behind, the teacher asked one of the more <i>proficient</i> students to help me.
profuse (adj.) prə'fyūs	pouring forth freely; exceedingly generous; extravagant	Despite a large income, the actor has saved very little because he is a <i>profuse</i> spender.
project (v.) prə'jekt	throw or cast forward	The fireboat's powerful engines <i>projected</i> huge streams of water on the blazing pier.
prominent (adj.) 'prā-mə-nənt	(literally, "jutting forward") standing out; notable; important	The Mayor, the Governor, and several other <i>prominent</i> citizens attended the preview.
propel (v.) prə'pel	impel forward; drive onward; force ahead	High winds <i>propelled</i> the flames, and they spread rapidly.
proponent (n.) prə'pō-nənt (ant. opponent)	person who puts forth a proposal or argues in favor of something; advocate; supporter	At the budget hearing, both <i>proponents</i> and opponents of the tax increase will be able to present their views.
prospect (n.) 'prā,spekt	thing looked forward to; expectation; vision	To a first-year student, graduation is a distant but pleasant <i>prospect</i> .
protract (v.) prə'trakt (ant. curtail)	(literally, "drag forward") draw out; lengthen; extend; prolong	Our cousins stayed with us only for the day, though we urged them to <i>protract</i> their visit.
protrude (v.) prō'trüd	thrust forth; stick out	Keep your feet under your desk; if they <i>protrude</i> into the aisle, someone may trip over them.

provoke (v.) prə'vōk	1. call forth; bring on; cause	Jeff's account of his experiences as a dogcatcher <i>provoked</i> much laughter.
	2. make angry; incense	There would have been no quarrel if Lisa hadn't <i>provoked</i> you by calling you a liar.

EXERCISE 37. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 24, *pro-*.

- The _____ of a sizable raise impelled the new employee to do her best.
- Your enthusiastic supporters are _____ in their praise of your merits.
- George Stephenson was the first to use steam power to _____ a locomotive.
- You must not expect an apprentice to be as _____ as an experienced worker.
- The proposal to demolish the historic building is sure to _____ a storm of protest.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 38. In the space before each Latin prefix in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. <i>per-</i>	(A) together, with
_____ 2. <i>ob-</i>	(B) through, to the end, thoroughly
_____ 3. <i>circum-</i>	(C) forward, forth
_____ 4. <i>pro-</i>	(D) before, beforehand, fore-
_____ 5. <i>con-, co-, col-, cor-</i>	(E) around, round
_____ 6. <i>pre-</i>	(F) against, in the way, over

EXERCISE 39. Fill in the prefix in column I and the complete word in column III.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II	COLUMN III
1. _____ <i>together</i>	+ HERENT <i>sticking</i>	= _____ <i>sticking together; logically connected</i>
2. _____ <i>beforehand</i>	+ CONCEIVE <i>form an opinion</i>	= _____ <i>form an opinion beforehand</i>
3. _____ <i>around</i>	+ NAVIGATE <i>sail</i>	= _____ <i>sail around</i>
4. _____ <i>forward</i>	+ JECT <i>throw</i>	= _____ <i>throw or cast forward</i>
5. _____ <i>together</i>	+ LABORATE <i>work</i>	= _____ <i>work together</i>

6. _____ <i>through</i>	+ MEATE <i>pass</i>	= _____ <i>pass through; penetrate</i>
7. _____ <i>in the way</i>	+ STACLE <i>something standing</i>	= _____ <i>something standing in the way; obstruction</i>
8. _____ <i>beforehand</i>	+ FACE <i>something said</i>	= _____ <i>something said beforehand; foreword</i>
9. _____ <i>together</i>	+ VENE <i>come</i>	= _____ <i>come together; assemble</i>
10. _____ <i>through</i>	+ FORATE <i>bore</i>	= _____ <i>bore through; pierce</i>
11. _____ <i>against</i>	+ TRUDE <i>thrust</i>	= _____ <i>thrust forward without being asked</i>
12. _____ <i>forth</i>	+ VOKE <i>call</i>	= _____ <i>call forth; cause</i>
13. _____ <i>round</i>	+ LOCUTION <i>speaking</i>	= _____ <i>roundabout way of speaking</i>
14. _____ <i>before</i>	+ CLUDE <i>put a barrier</i>	= _____ <i>put a barrier before; prevent</i>
15. _____ <i>together</i>	+ RESPOND <i>answer</i>	= _____ <i>match; 'agree</i>
16. _____ <i>thoroughly</i>	+ TURB <i>disturb</i>	= _____ <i>disturb thoroughly; upset</i>
17. _____ <i>before</i>	+ CEDE <i>go</i>	= _____ <i>go before; come before</i>
18. _____ <i>forth</i>	+ PONENT <i>one who puts</i>	= _____ <i>one who puts forth a proposal</i>
19. _____ <i>beforehand</i>	+ FABRICATED <i>constructed</i>	= _____ <i>constructed beforehand</i>
20. _____ <i>over</i>	+ SESS <i>sit</i>	= _____ <i>trouble the mind of; haunt</i>

EXERCISE 40. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or expression that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|---|----------------|-----------------|
| _____ 1. quite <i>unperturbed</i> | (A) agitated | (C) unrelated |
| | (B) upset | (D) calm |
| _____ 2. act in <i>collusion</i> | (A) discord | (C) expectation |
| | (B) conspiracy | (D) harmony |
| _____ 3. further <i>procrastination</i> | (A) progress | (C) complaint |
| | (B) haste | (D) delay |

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| _____ 4. <i>precludes</i> my joining | (A) comes before
(B) postpones | (C) prevents
(D) makes possible |
| _____ 5. <i>provoked</i> the voters | (A) incensed
(B) perplexed | (C) obsessed
(D) impeded |
| _____ 6. <i>circumvented</i> our plan | (A) deferred
(B) frustrated | (C) projected
(D) advocated |
| _____ 7. <i>presumed</i> guilt | (A) limited
(B) supposed | (C) obvious
(D) proved |
| _____ 8. <i>obviated</i> the repetition | (A) made unnecessary
(B) prolonged | (C) erased
(D) hindered |
| _____ 9. <i>incoherent</i> statements | (A) profuse
(B) relevant | (C) sticking together
(D) illogical |
| _____ 10. <i>prominent</i> advocate | (A) adept
(B) notable | (C) prudent
(D) extravagant |

EXERCISE 41. Each word or expression in column I has an **ANTONYM** (opposite) in column II. Insert the *letter* of the correct **ANTONYM** in the space provided.

- | COLUMN I | COLUMN II |
|---|--------------------|
| _____ 1. did not pass through | (A) unpremeditated |
| _____ 2. coalesced | (B) desisted |
| _____ 3. persisted | (C) harmony |
| _____ 4. absent at birth | (D) separated |
| _____ 5. considered beforehand | (E) obstructing |
| _____ 6. disagreed | (F) circumspect |
| _____ 7. not in the way | (G) permeated |
| _____ 8. came after | (H) preceded |
| _____ 9. discord | (I) congenital |
| _____ 10. overlooking possible consequences | (J) corresponded |

EXERCISE 42. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

obliterated	circumscribed	persisted
collaborated	obviated	circumnavigated
premature	propelled	perplexed
protruded	coherent	obsessed

- Marie Curie _____ with her husband Pierre in the discovery of radium.
- A prisoner's freedom of movement is necessarily _____.

3. The drunkard's remarks were not too _____.
4. David is _____ with the idea that he alone was responsible for the mishap.
5. A carelessly parked vehicle _____ into the roadway, obstructing traffic.
6. Despite everything I have done to get rid of it, my cold has _____.
7. The reports of Barbara's return to active play are _____; she is still on the disabled list.
8. You could not possibly have _____ Florida, since it isn't an island.
9. The wind _____ the kite high above the trees.
10. Time has practically _____ the inscription on the old monument.

EXERCISE 43. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why is it difficult to collaborate with someone who procrastinates?

2. What is a good procedure to follow when a younger brother or sister persists in provoking you?

3. Can an illness acquired on the job possibly precede a congenital illness? Why, or why not?

4. Is it evidence of collusion if all your answers correspond with those on your neighbor's test paper? Explain.

5. Should a person who obliterates evidence be charged with obstructing an investigation? Explain.

UNIT V ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH LATIN ROOTS

What is a root?

A *root* is a word or basic element from which other words are derived. For example, *kind* is the root of *unkind*, *kindest*, *kindly*, and *unkindness*. As you can see, the *root* is the part of a word that is left after an addition, such as a prefix or a suffix, has been removed.

Sometimes a root has more than one form, as in the words *enjoy*, *rejoice*, *joyous*, and *enjoyable*. Here, the root is *joy* or *joy*.

Why study roots?

Once you know what a particular root means, you have a clue to the meaning of words derived from that root. For example, when you have learned that the root *MAN* means “hand,” you are better able to understand—and remember—that *manacles* are “handcuffs”; that to *manipulate* is to “handle” or “manage skillfully”; and that a *manual* operation is “something done by hand.”

Purpose of this unit

This unit aims to enlarge your vocabulary by acquainting you with twenty Latin roots and some English words derived from them. Be sure to memorize the roots; they will help you unlock the meaning of numerous words beyond those discussed in this unit.

LATIN ROOTS 1-10

Pretest 1

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

- Some people are *gregarious*; others _____.
(A) arrive late (B) keep to themselves (C) are ready to help
- An *enamored* individual is _____.
(A) well rounded (B) armed (C) captivated
- The *literal* meaning of a word is its _____.
(A) original meaning (B) hidden meaning (C) meaning in literature

4. A person with an *affinity* for sports is not _____ them.
(A) repelled by (B) absorbed in (C) talented in
5. Prices in *flux* _____.
(A) keep changing (B) rise sharply (C) drop rapidly
6. Don't be _____. Give them a *lucid* answer.
(A) frank (B) misled (C) vague
7. There can be no *animus* in a person of _____ will.
(A) good (B) ill (C) strong
8. There was _____, instead of *cohesion*.
(A) ignorance (B) disunity (C) uncertainty
9. Any *unilateral* action is a _____ undertaking.
(A) worldwide (B) cooperative (C) one-sided
10. A *regenerated* community _____.
(A) shows new life (B) resists changes (C) grows steadily worse

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. A
6. C 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. A

In doing the pretest, you would have found it helpful to know the meaning of the roots *greg*, *amor*, *litera*, *fin*, *flux*, *luc*, *anim*, *hes*, *lateral*, and *gen*. You will learn how to use these roots in the pages that follow.

Study Your New Words

1. AM, AMOR: “love,” “liking,” “friendliness”

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amateur (<i>n.</i>) 'a-mə-tə(r) (<i>ant.</i> professional, expert)	(literally, “lover”) 1. person who follows a particular pursuit as a pastime, rather than as a profession 2. one who performs rather poorly; inexperienced person	The performance was staged by a group of <i>amateurs</i> who have been studying dramatics as a hobby. When it comes to baking a cake, Bill's the expert; I'm only an <i>amateur</i> .
amiable (<i>adj.</i>) 'ā-mē-ə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> unpleasant)	lovable; good-natured; pleasant and agreeable	Charlotte is an <i>amiable</i> person; everybody likes her.
amicable (<i>adj.</i>) 'a-mə-kə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> antagonistic)	characterized by friendliness rather than antagonism; friendly; neighborly; not quarrelsome	Let us try to settle our differences in an <i>amicable</i> manner.

amity (<i>n.</i>) 'a-mə-tē (<i>ant.</i> enmity)	friendship; goodwill; friendly relations	We must look ahead to the time when the dispute is over and <i>amity</i> is restored.
amorous (<i>adj.</i>) 'a-mə-rəs	having to do with love; loving; inclined to love	In the famous balcony scene, <i>amorous</i> Romeo expresses undying love for Juliet.
enamored (<i>adj.</i>) ə'na-mə(r)d	(usually followed by "of") inflamed with love; charmed; captivated	John Rolfe, an English settler, became <i>enamored</i> of the Indian princess Pocahontas and married her.

2. ANIM: "mind," "will," "spirit"

animosity (<i>n.</i>) ,a-nə'mä-sə-tē	ill will (usually leading to active opposition); violent hatred	Someday the <i>animosity</i> that led to the war will be replaced by amity.
animus (<i>n.</i>) 'a-nə-məs	ill will (usually controlled)	Though Howard defeated me in the election, I bear no <i>animus</i> toward him; we are good friends.
equanimity (<i>n.</i>) ,ēk-wə'ni-mə-tē	evenness of mind or temper; emotional balance; composure; calmness	If you become extremely upset when you lose a game, it is a sign that you lack <i>equanimity</i> .
magnanimous (<i>adj.</i>) mag'na-nə-məs	showing greatness or nobility of mind; above what is low or petty; forgiving; generous	The first time I was late for practice, Ms. O'Neill excused me with the warning that she would not be so <i>magnanimous</i> the next time.
unanimity (<i>n.</i>) ,yü-nə'ni-mə-tē	oneness of mind; complete agreement	In almost every discussion there is bound to be some disagreement. Don't expect <i>unanimity</i> .
unanimous (<i>adj.</i>) yü'na-nə-məs	of one mind; in complete accord	Except for one student, who voted "no," the class was <i>unanimous</i> in wanting the party.

EXERCISE 1. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 1 and 2, *am*, *amor*; *anim*.

- After his first success as a screen lover, the actor was cast only in _____ roles.
- The prospect of financial reward has induced many a(an) _____ to turn professional.
- Don't brood over your defeat. Accept it with _____.
- You are too conceited to like anyone else; you are _____ of yourself.
- The 9-0 verdict shows that the judges were _____.

3. FIN: “end,” “boundary,” “limit”

affinity (<i>n.</i>) ə'fi-nə-tē	(literally, condition of being “near the boundary” or “a neighbor”) kinship; sympathy; liking; attraction	Because they share the same language and ideals, the Americans and the English have an <i>affinity</i> for one another.
confine (<i>v.</i>) kən'fīn	keep within limits; restrict	I will <i>confine</i> my remarks to the causes of inflation; the next speaker will discuss its effects.
definitive (<i>adj.</i>) də'fi-nə-tiv (<i>ant.</i> tentative, provisional)	serving to end an unsettled matter; conclusive; final	The officials accused of bribery confessed when the district attorney presented <i>definitive</i> evidence of their guilt.
finale (<i>n.</i>) fə'na-lē	end or final part of a musical composition, opera, play, etc.	The acting was superb from the opening scene to the <i>finale</i> .
finis (<i>n.</i>) 'fi-nəs	end; conclusion	The word <i>finis</i> on the screen indicated that the film had ended.

4. FLU, FLUC, FLUX: “flow”

fluctuate (<i>v.</i>) 'flʌk-cho-wāt	flow like a wave; move up and down; change often and irregularly; be unsteady	Last week the stock <i>fluctuated</i> from a high of 19% to a low of 17%.
fluent (<i>adj.</i>) 'flü-ənt	ready with a flow of words; speaking or writing easily	Do you have to grope for words, or are you a <i>fluent</i> speaker?
fluid (<i>n.</i>) 'flü-əd (<i>ant.</i> solid)	substance that flows	Air, water, molasses, and milk are all <i>fluids</i> .
fluid (<i>adj.</i>) (<i>ant.</i> rigid, fixed)	not rigid; changing easily	During November, the military situation remained <i>fluid</i> , with advances and retreats by both sides.
flux (<i>n.</i>) 'flʌks (<i>ant.</i> stability)	continuous flow or changing; unceasing change	When prices are in a state of <i>flux</i> , many buyers delay purchases until conditions are more settled.
influx (<i>n.</i>) 'in,flʌks	inflow; inpouring	The discovery of gold in California in 1848 caused a large <i>influx</i> of settlers from the East.

EXERCISE 2. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 3 and 4, *fin*; *flu*, *fluc*, *flux*.

1. A diplomat who represents us in Russia should be _____ in Russian.

2. During the late spring, beach resorts ready themselves for the expected _____ of summer visitors.
3. The entire cast appeared on stage after the _____, to acknowledge the applause.
4. Unlike a lower court ruling, which may be reversed on appeal, a Supreme Court decision is _____.
5. There is a(an) _____ among classmates that is often as strong as loyalty to one's family.

5. GEN, GENER, GENIT: "birth," "kind," "class"

degenerate (v.) dɔ'je-nə,rāt	sink to a lower class or standard; grow worse; deteriorate	But for the skill of the presiding officer, the debate would have <i>degenerated</i> into an exchange of insults.
engender (v.) en'jen-də(r)	give birth to; create; generate; produce; cause	Name-calling <i>engenders</i> hatred.
genre (n.) 'zhän-rə	kind; sort; category	The writer achieved distinction in two literary <i>genres</i> —the short story and the novel.
progenitor (n.) prō'je-nə-tə(r)	ancestor to whom a group traces its birth; forefather	The Bible states that Adam and Eve were the <i>progenitors</i> of the human race.
regenerate (v.) rē'je-nə,rāt	cause to be born again; put new life into; reform completely	The new manager <i>regenerated</i> the losing team and made it a strong contender.

6. GREG: "gather," "flock"

aggregate (adj.) 'a-grə-gət	gathered together in one mass; total; collective	The <i>aggregate</i> strength of the allies was impressive, though individually some were quite weak.
aggregation (n.) ,a-grə'gā-shən	gathering of individuals into a body or group; assemblage	At the airport, the homecoming champions were welcomed by a huge <i>aggregation</i> of admirers.
congregation (n.) ,kāŋ-grə'gā-shən	"flock" or gathering of people for religious worship	The minister addressed the <i>congregation</i> on the meaning of brotherhood.
gregarious (adj.) grə'ga-rē-əs	inclined to associate with the "flock" or group; fond of being with others	Human beings, as a rule, are <i>gregarious</i> ; they enjoy being with other people.
segregation (n.) ,se-grə'gā-shən	separation from the "flock" or main body; setting apart; isolation	The warden believes in <i>segregation</i> of first offenders from hardened criminals.

EXERCISE 3. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 5 and 6, *gen, gener, genit; greg*.

1. New housing developments, shopping centers, and schools can _____ decadent neighborhoods.
2. Everyone in the _____ rose to sing a hymn.
3. Unless healed soon, these animosities are sure to _____ armed conflict.
4. The box score shows the points scored by each player, as well as the team's _____ score.
5. When I first came here, I had no friends and kept to myself. I was not too _____.

7. HERE, HES: “stick”

adhere (v.) ad'hi-ə(r)	stick; hold fast; cling; be attached	Apply the sticker according to the directions, or it will not <i>adhere</i> .
cohere (v.) kō'hi-ə(r)	stick together; hold together firmly	I glued together the fragments of the vase, but they did not <i>cohere</i> .
coherence (n.) kō'hi-rəns	state of sticking together; consistency; logical connection	If the relationship between the first sentence and what follows is not clear, the paragraph lacks <i>coherence</i> .
cohesion (n.) kō'hē-zhən	act or state of sticking together; union; unity	There can be no real <i>cohesion</i> in an alliance if the parties have little in common.
inherent (adj.) ən'hi-rənt	(literally, “sticking in”) deeply infixed; intrinsic; essential	Because of her <i>inherent</i> carelessness, I doubt my sister can ever be a good driver.

8. LATERAL: “side”

collateral (adj.) kə'la-tə-rəl	situated at the side; accompanying; parallel; additional; supplementary	After voting for the road building program, the legislature took up the <i>collateral</i> issue of how to raise the necessary funds.
equilateral (adj.) ,ēk-wə'la-tə-rəl	having all sides equal	If one side of an <i>equilateral</i> triangle measures three feet, the other two must also be three feet each.
lateral (adj.) 'la-tə-rəl	of or pertaining to the side	The building plan shows both a front and a <i>lateral</i> view of the proposed structure.
multilateral (adj.) ,məl-tə'la-tə-rəl	having many sides	A parent plays a <i>multilateral</i> role as a nurse, housekeeper, shopper, cook, teacher, etc.

quadrilateral (n.) 'kwā-drə'la-tə-rəl	plane figure having four sides and four angles.	A square is a <i>quadrilateral</i> .
unilateral (adj.) 'yü-nə'la-tə-rəl	one-sided; undertaken by one side only	Don't judge the matter by my opponent's <i>unilateral</i> statement, but wait till you have heard the other side.

EXERCISE 4. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 7 and 8, *here, hes; lateral*.

- Most city blocks are shaped like a(an) _____.
- Are you speaking for all the membes of your club or giving only your _____ views?
- Some believe that might is right, but I do not _____ to that doctrine.
- When we were studying JOHNNY TREMAIN, our teacher assigned _____ reading on the Revolutionary War.
- The politician's _____ personality as champion of justice, defender of the poor, supporter of education, and friend of business attracted many adherents.

9. LITERA: "letter"

alliteration (n.) ə'li-tə'rā-shən	repetition of the same letter or consonant at the beginning of neighboring words	Note the <i>alliteration</i> in the line "Sing a song of sixpence."
literacy (n.) 'li-tə-rə-sē (ant. illiteracy)	state of being lettered or educated; ability to read and write	When registering as a new voter, take along your diploma as proof of <i>literacy</i> .
literal (adj.) 'li-tə-rəl	following the letters or exact words of the original	We translate "laissez-faire" as "absence of government interference," but its <i>literal</i> meaning is "let do."
literary (adj.) 'li-tə-re-rē	having to do with letters or literature	Willa Cather is one of the great writers of novels in our <i>literary</i> history.
literate (adj.) 'li-tə-rət (ant. illiterate)	lettered; able to read and write; educated	The teacher's main goal in working with adults who can neither read nor write is to make them <i>literate</i> .

10. LUC, LUM: "light"

elucidate (v.) ə'lü-sə,dāt	throw light upon; make clear; explain	I asked the teacher to <i>elucidate</i> a point that was not clear to me.
lucid (adj.) 'lü-səd (ant. vague)	(literally, "containing light") clear; easy to understand	To obviate misunderstanding, state the directions in the most <i>lucid</i> way possible.

luminary (n.) 'lü-mə,ne-rē	one who is a source of light or inspiration to others; famous person	A number of <i>luminaries</i> , including a Nobel prizewinner, will be present.
luminous (adj.) 'lü-mə-nəs	emitting light; shining; brilliant	With this watch you can tell time in the dark because its hands and dial are <i>luminous</i> .
translucent (adj.) trans'lü-sənt (ant. opaque)	letting light through	Lamp shades are <i>translucent</i> but not transparent.

EXERCISE 5. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 9 and 10, *litera*; *luc*, *lum*.

1. You need not prove that you can read and write. No one doubts your _____.
2. _____ paint is used for road signs so that they may be visible to night drivers.
3. Gary tried to _____ the matter, but he only made us more confused.
4. A host of admirers surrounded the sports _____ to ask for her autograph.
5. Did you know that the _____ meaning of Philip is "lover of horses"?

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 6. In the space before each Latin root in column I, write the *letter* of its definition from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. LATERAL	(A) light
_____ 2. FLU, FLUC, FLUX	(B) letter
_____ 3. AM, AMOR	(C) birth, kind, class
_____ 4. GREG	(D) side
_____ 5. HERE, HES	(E) flow
_____ 6. ANIM	(F) love, liking, friendliness
_____ 7. FIN	(G) gather, flock
_____ 8. LUC, LUM	(H) end, boundary, limit
_____ 9. GEN, GENER, GENIT	(I) stick
_____ 10. LITERA	(J) mind, will, spirit

EXERCISE 7. Fill in the *prefix* in column I, the *root* in column II, and the *missing letters* of the word in column III. Each blank stands for *one* missing letter.

I PREFIX	II ROOT	III WORD
1. _____ <i>through</i>	+ _____ <i>light</i>	= _____ENT <i>letting through light</i>
2. _____ <i>down from</i>	+ _____ <i>class</i>	= _____ATE <i>sink to a lower class; deteriorate</i>
3. _____ <i>again</i>	+ _____ <i>birth</i>	= _____ATE <i>cause to be born again; reform completely</i>
4. _____ <i>together</i>	+ _____ <i>stick</i>	= _____ <i>hold together firmly</i>
5. _____ <i>in</i>	+ _____ <i>flow</i>	= _____ <i>inflow; inpouring</i>
6. _____ <i>one</i>	+ _____ <i>side</i>	= _____ <i>one-sided</i>
7. _____ <i>in</i>	+ _____ <i>stick</i>	= _____NT <i>"sticking in"; deeply infixed; intrinsic</i>
8. _____ <i>apart</i>	+ _____ <i>flock</i>	= _____ATION <i>separation from the flock; isolation</i>
9. _____ <i>together</i>	+ _____ <i>stick</i>	= _____ION <i>act of sticking together; union</i>
10. _____ <i>not</i>	+ _____ <i>letter</i>	= _____TE <i>unlettered; unable to read or write</i>

EXERCISE 8. In the space before each word or expression in column I, write the *letter* of its closest ANTONYM from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. having no sides equal	(A) luminary
_____ 2. goodwill	(B) equilateral
_____ 3. antagonistic	(C) literate
_____ 4. speaking with difficulty	(D) fluent
_____ 5. fluid	(E) coherence
_____ 6. uneducated	(F) amicable
_____ 7. obscure person	(G) animosity
_____ 8. one-sided	(H) finis
_____ 9. beginning	(I) multilateral
_____ 10. lack of logical connection	(J) rigid

EXERCISE 9. In the space at the left, write the *letter* of the word or phrase that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| _____ 1. without <i>fluctuation</i> | (A) procrastination
(B) honesty | (C) frequent change
(D) foresight |
| _____ 2. different <i>genre</i> | (A) plan
(B) category | (C) reason
(D) manner |
| _____ 3. <i>magnanimous</i> offer | (A) generous
(B) stingy | (C) decisive
(D) dishonest |
| _____ 4. <i>enmity</i> toward none | (A) ingratitude
(B) impunity | (C) amity
(D) animus |
| _____ 5. <i>lucid</i> explanation | (A) lengthy
(B) clear | (C) complicated
(D) vague |
| _____ 6. noisy <i>aggregation</i> | (A) protest
(B) welcome | (C) assemblage
(D) isolation |
| _____ 7. perfect <i>equanimity</i> | (A) fairness
(B) explanation | (C) solution
(D) composure |
| _____ 8. <i>lateral</i> branch | (A) essential
(B) fixed | (C) side
(D) original |
| _____ 9. always <i>amiable</i> | (A) late
(B) good-natured | (C) petty
(D) quarrelsome |
| _____ 10. <i>tentative</i> solution | (A) provisional
(B) definitive | (C) amicable
(D) convincing |

EXERCISE 10. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

alliteration	confine	inherent
flux	degenerate	unanimity
literary	amateur	influx
lucid	equanimity	finale

- Did the structure collapse because of some _____ weakness or as a result of external pressures?
- It is difficult to select a wardrobe when styles are in _____.
- The poet John Masfield worked as a sailor before embarking on a(an) _____ career.
- During the morning rush hour, the heavy _____ of vehicles into the city snarls traffic.
- I had trouble understanding Deborah's last paragraph; it is not too _____.
- There is a good example of _____ in the line "The furrow followed free."
- All the jurors must agree on a verdict, but so far they have not achieved _____.

8. History has seen many a world power _____ into a second-rate nation.
9. Don't digress; _____ yourself to the topic.
10. Cora showed a lack of _____ when she lost her temper.

EXERCISE 11. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Are people today more literate than their progenitors were centuries ago? Explain.

2. Is a person with enmity against the world likely to be gregarious? Why, or why not?

3. If you are magnanimous, how long will you bear animus toward someone who has been rude to you? Explain.

4. Suppose you are confined in a stalled elevator. How would this affect your equanimity?

5. Name two countries that are now on amicable terms, despite past animosity.

LATIN ROOTS 11-20

Pretest 2

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. *Video* signals have to do with _____.
(A) sounds (B) pictures (C) music
2. In a *soliloquy*, you would be _____.
(A) doing most of the talking (B) questioning a group (C) talking to yourself
3. A *redundant* expression should be _____.
(A) removed (B) explained (C) replaced
4. _____ involves no *manual* operations.
(A) Dining (B) Typing (C) Smiling
5. A *pendant* cannot _____.
(A) translate (B) adorn (C) dangle
6. Now that my *veracity* has been questioned, I feel deeply _____.
(A) honored (B) insulted (C) relieved
7. A *scribe* belongs to the _____ profession.
(A) teaching (B) acting (C) writing
8. We cannot tell whether their interest is *simulated* or _____.
(A) real (B) selfish (C) pretended
9. The new regulation *imposes* additional _____ on all.
(A) responsibilities (B) privileges (C) benefits
10. If you are *insolvent*, you cannot _____.
(A) vote (B) pay your debts (C) think logically

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A
6. B 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. B

Had you known the meaning of the roots *vid*, *sol*, *unda*, *manu*, *pend*, *vera*, *scrib*, *simul*, *pos*, and *solu*, you would have had an advantage in the pretest. You will learn about these roots in the following pages.

Study Your New Words

11. MAN, MANU: “hand”

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
emancipate (v.) ə'man-sə,pāt	(literally, “take from the hand” or power of another) release from bondage; set free; liberate	The washing machine has <i>emancipated</i> millions of people from a great deal of drudgery.
manacle (n.) 'ma-nə-kəl	handcuff	The <i>manacles</i> were removed from the prisoner's wrists.
mandate (n.) 'man,dāt	(literally, something “given into one's hand”) 1. territory entrusted to the administration of another country 2. authoritative command; order	After World War I, Syria became a French <i>mandate</i> . The walkout was a clear violation of the court's <i>mandate</i> against a strike.
manipulate (v.) mə'nip-yə,lāt	operate with the hands; handle or manage skillfully	In today's lesson I learned how to <i>manipulate</i> the steering wheel.
manual (n.) 'man-yə-wəl	small, helpful book capable of being carried in the hand; handbook	Each student has a learner's permit and a copy of the “Driver's <i>Manual</i> .”
manual (adj.)	relating to, or done with, the hands	Milking, formerly a <i>manual</i> operation, is now done by machine.
manuscript (n.) 'man-yə,skript	document written by hand, or type-written	The author's <i>manuscript</i> is now at the printer.

12. PEND, PENS: “hang”

append (v.) ə'pend (ant. detach)	(literally, “hang on”) attach; add as a supplement	If you hand in your report late, <i>append</i> a note explaining the reason for the delay.
appendix (n.) ə'pen-diks	(literally, something “hung on”) matter added to the end of a book or document	A school edition of a novel usually has an <i>appendix</i> containing explanatory notes.
impending (adj.) əm'pen-diŋ	overhanging; threatening to occur soon; imminent	At the first flash of lightning, we scurried for shelter from the <i>impending</i> storm.
pendant (n.) 'pen-dənt	hanging ornament	The <i>pendant</i> dangling from the chain around her neck looked like a medal, but it was really a timepiece.
pending (adj.) 'pen-diŋ	(literally, “hanging”) waiting to be settled; not yet decided	Has a decision been reached on a date for the game, or is the matter still <i>pending</i> ?

pending (prep.)	until	Barbara agreed to conduct the meeting, <i>pending</i> the election of a presiding officer.
suspend (v.) sə'spend	1. hang by attaching to something 2. stop temporarily; make inoperative for a while	Would you prefer to attach a lamp to the wall or <i>suspend</i> one from the ceiling? Train service will be <i>suspended</i> from midnight to 4 a.m. to permit repairs.
suspense (n.) sə'spens	condition of being left "hanging" or in doubt; mental uncertainty; anxiety	If you have seen the marks posted, please tell me whether I passed or failed; don't keep me in <i>suspense</i> !

EXERCISE 12. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 11 and 12, *man, manu; pend, pens*.

1. Can you operate this gadget? I don't know how to _____ it.
2. As the enemy approached, the defenders readied themselves for the _____ attack.
3. Because of a lengthy labor dispute, the city's daily newspapers had to _____ publication.
4. It is possible to _____ addicts from their bondage to drugs.
5. The retiring manager has agreed to stay on, _____ the choice of a successor.

13. PON, POS: "put"

depose (v.) də'pōz	(literally, "put down") put out of office; dethrone	Did the king abdicate or was he <i>deposed</i> ?
impose (v.) im'pōz	put on as a burden, duty, tax, etc.; inflict	Cleaning up after the job is the repair crew's responsibility. Don't let them <i>impose</i> it on you.
postpone (v.) pōst'pōn	(literally, "put after") put off; defer; delay	Our instructor has <i>postponed</i> the test until tomorrow to give us an extra day to study.
superimpose (v.) ,sü-pə(r)-im'pōz	put on top of or over; attach as an addition	Today's snowfall <i>superimposed</i> a fresh two inches on yesterday's accumulation.
transpose (v.) tranz'pōz	(literally, "put across") change the relative order of; interchange	There is a misspelled word on your paper, "strenght." Correct it by <i>transposing</i> the last two letters.

14. SCRIB, SCRIPT: “write”

conscript (v.) kən'skript	enroll (write down) into military service by compulsion; draft	When there were not enough volunteers for the armed forces, the government had to <i>conscript</i> additional men and women.
inscription (n.) in'skrip-shən	something inscribed (written) on a monument, coin, etc.	The <i>inscription</i> on Paul's medal reads “For excellence in English.”
prescribe (v.) prə'skrīb	(literally, “write before”) 1. order; dictate; direct 2. order as a remedy	The law <i>prescribes</i> that aliens may not vote. Her physician <i>prescribed</i> some pills, a light diet, and plenty of rest.
scribe (n.) 'skrib	person who writes; author; journalist	Both candidates used professional <i>scribes</i> to prepare their campaign speeches.
script (n.) 'skript	written text of a play, speech, etc.	How much time did the actors have to memorize the <i>script</i> ?
subscriber (n.) səb'skrī-bə(r)	one who writes his or her name at the end of a document, thereby indicating approval	The petition to nominate Sue for president of the junior class already has forty-three <i>subscribers</i> .

EXERCISE 13. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 13 and 14, *pon*, *pos*; *scrib*, *script*.

1. In his address, the President inserted some remarks that were not in the _____ previously released to the press.
2. The insurgents aim to _____ the dictator and establish a republic.
3. According to the _____ on its cornerstone, this school was erected in 1969.
4. With war impending, the nation hastened to _____ all able-bodied citizens.
5. You cannot _____ your decision much longer; the deadline for submitting applications is Monday.

15. SIMIL, SIMUL: “similar,” “like,” “same”

assimilate (v.) ə'si-mə,lāt	1. make similar or like 2. take in and incorporate as one's own; absorb	The letter <i>n</i> in the prefix <i>in</i> is often <i>assimilated</i> with the following letter. For example, “in” plus “legible” becomes “illegible.” A bright student <i>assimilates</i> knowledge rapidly.
dissimilar (adj.) di'si-mə-lə(r) (ant. similar)	not similar; unlike; different	These gloves are not a pair; they are quite <i>dissimilar</i> .

similarity (n.) si-mə'la-rə-tē (ant. dissimilarity)	likeness; resemblance	The two pills are alike in color and shape, but there the <i>similarity</i> ends.
simile (n.) 'si-mə-lē	comparison of two different things introduced by "like" or "as"	"What happens to a dream deferred?" asks Langston Hughes in one of his poems. "Does it dry up/Like a raisin in the sun?" Note that the last six words are a <i>simile</i> .
simulate (v.) 'sim-yə,lāt	give the appearance of; feign; imitate	Nancy was the star of the show; she <i>simulated</i> the bewildered mother very effectively.
simultaneous (adj.) 'sī-məl'tā-nē-əs	existing or happening at the same time; concurrent	The flash of an explosion comes to us before the sound, though the two are really <i>simultaneous</i> .

16. SOL, SOLI: "alone," "lonely," "single"

desolate (v.) 'de-sə,lāt	make lonely; deprive of inhabitants; lay waste	A large section of the neighborhood was <i>desolated</i> by the disastrous fire.
desolate (adj.) 'de-sə-lət	left alone; deserted; forlorn	At 5:30 a.m. the normally crowded intersection looks <i>desolate</i> .
sole (adj.) 'sōl	one and only; single	Franklin D. Roosevelt was the <i>sole</i> candidate to be elected President for a fourth term.
soliloquy (n.) sə'li-lə-kwē	speech made to oneself when alone	What an actor says in a <i>soliloquy</i> is heard by no one except the audience.
solitary (adj.) 'sā-lə,te-rē	being or living alone; without companions	A hermit leads a <i>solitary</i> existence.
solitude (n.) 'sā-lə,tüd	condition of being alone; loneliness; seclusion	Though I like company, there are times when I prefer <i>solitude</i> .
solo (n.) 'sō-lō	musical composition (or anything) performed by a single person	Instead of singing a <i>solo</i> , Brenda would prefer to join with me in a duet.

EXERCISE 14. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 15 and 16, *simil*, *simul*; *sol*, *solī*.

- Did you know you were using a(an) _____ when you said I was as sly as a fox?
- After the chorus sang the first number, Stanley played a violin _____.
- The closing of the huge factory did not _____ the area, as few of the workers moved away.
- Don't compare Jane with Peggy; the two are entirely _____.
- If you announce the results at that rate of speed, your audience will be unable to _____ them.

17. SOLV, SOLU, SOLUT: “loosen”

absolute (<i>adj.</i>) 'ab-sə,lüt	free (“loosened”) from control or restriction; autocratic; despotic	A democratic ruler is restricted by a constitution, a legislature, and courts, but a dictator has <i>absolute</i> power.
dissolution (<i>n.</i>) ,di-sə'lū-shən	act of “loosening” or breaking up into component parts; disintegration; ruin; destruction	When President Lincoln took office, the Union faced imminent <i>dissolution</i> .
dissolve (<i>v.</i>) də'zälv	(literally, “loosen apart”) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> break up; disintegrate cause to disappear; end 	<p>Since the members lack mutual interests, the group will probably <i>dissolve</i>.</p> <p>After our quarrel, Grace and I <i>dissolved</i> our friendship.</p>
resolution (<i>n.</i>) ,re-sə'lū-shən	(literally, “act of unloosening”) solving; solution; answer	The <i>resolution</i> of our air and water pollution problems will be difficult and costly.
resolve (<i>v.</i>) rə'zälv	(literally, “unloosen”) break up; solve; explain; unravel	A witness provided the clue that <i>resolved</i> the mystery.
soluble (<i>adj.</i>) 'säl-yə-bəl (<i>ant.</i> insoluble)	(literally, “able to be loosened”) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> capable of being dissolved or made into a liquid solvable 	<p>Sugar is <i>soluble</i> in water.</p> <p>Someone would have found the answer by now if the problem were <i>soluble</i>.</p>
solvent (<i>n.</i>) 'säl-vənt	substance, usually liquid, able to dissolve (“loosen”) another substance, known as the solute	In a salt water solution, the water is the <i>solvent</i> and the salt is the solute.
solvent (<i>adj.</i>) (<i>ant.</i> insolvent)	able to pay all one's legal debts	The examiners found the bank <i>solvent</i> , much to the relief of its depositors.

18. UND, UNDA: “wave,” “flow”

abound (<i>v.</i>) ə'baünd	(literally, “rise in waves” or “overflow”)	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (with <i>in</i> or <i>with</i>) be well supplied; teem be plentiful; be present in great quantity 	<p>Our nation <i>abounds</i> in opportunities for well-educated young men and women.</p> <p>Fish <i>abound</i> in the waters off Newfoundland.</p>
abundant (<i>adj.</i>) ə'bən-dənt (<i>ant.</i> scarce)	(literally, “rising in waves”) more than sufficient; plentiful	Before Christmas, the stores have <i>abundant</i> supplies of merchandise.

inundate (v.) 'i-nən,dāt	flood; overflow; deluge; overwhelm	On Election Night, the victor's offices were <i>inundated</i> by congratulatory messages.
redound (v.) rə'daʊnd	flow back as a result; contribute	The success of so many of its graduates <i>redounds</i> to the credit of the school.
redundant (adj.) rə'dən-dənt	(literally, "flowing back") exceeding what is necessary; superfluous; surplus	Remove the last word of the following sentence because it is <i>redundant</i> : "My report is longer than Bob's report."

EXERCISE 15. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 17 and 18, *solu, solu, solut; und, unda*.

1. Mutual suspicion and jealousy led to the eventual _____ of the alliance.
2. The blue whale, once _____ in Antarctic waters, is becoming more and more scarce.
3. The firm is in no danger of bankruptcy; it is completely _____.
4. Several offshore areas _____ in oil.
5. Either of the signers can _____ the agreement by giving thirty days' written notice to the other.

19. VER, VERA, VERI: "true," "truth"

aver (v.) ə'və(r) (ant. deny)	state to be true; affirm confidently; assert	Two eyewitnesses <i>averred</i> they had seen the defendant at the scene.
veracity (n.) və'ra-sə-tē	truthfulness (of persons)	Since you have lied to us in the past, you should not wonder that we doubt your <i>veracity</i> .
verdict (n.) 'vər,dikt	(literally, something "truly said") decision of a jury; opinion; judgment	A hung jury is one that has been unable to reach a <i>verdict</i> .
verify (v.) 've-rə,fī	prove to be true; confirm; substantiate; corroborate	So far, the charges have been neither disproved nor <i>verified</i> .
veritable (adj.) 've-rə-tə-bəl	true; actual; genuine; real; authentic	As the pretended heirs of Peter Wilks were disposing of his fortune, the <i>veritable</i> heirs arrived.
verity (n.) 've-rə-tē	truth (of things); something true; true statement	That smoking is injurious to health is a scientifically established <i>verity</i> .

20. VID, VIS: “see,” “look,” “sight”

envision (v.) ən'vi-zhən	foresee; envisage; have a mental picture of (something not yet a reality)	Mr. Brown <i>envisions</i> for Marcia a bright career as a fashion designer.
improvise (v.) 'im-prə,vīz	(literally, “do something without having prepared or seen it beforehand”) compose, recite, or sing on the spur of the moment; invent offhand	Did you prepare your jokes before the program or <i>improvise</i> them as you went along?
invisible (adj.) in'vi-zə-bəl (ant. visible)	not able to be seen	The microscope enables us to see organisms <i>invisible</i> to the naked eye.
revise (v.) 'rə,vīz	look at again to correct errors and make improvements; examine and improve	Before handing in your composition, be sure to <i>revise</i> it carefully.
video (adj.) 'vi-dē,ō	having to do with the transmission or reception of what is seen	The audio (sound) and <i>video</i> signals of a television program can be recorded on magnetic tape.
visibility (n.) 'vi-zə'bi-lə-tē	degree of clearness of the atmosphere, with reference to the distance at which objects can be clearly seen	With the fog rolling in and <i>visibility</i> approaching zero, it was virtually impossible for planes to land.
visual (adj.) 'vi-zhə-wəl	having to do with sight	Radar tells us of an approaching object long before <i>visual</i> contact is possible.

EXERCISE 16. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from groups 19 and 20, *ver*, *vera*, *veri*; *vid*, *vis*.

- I am not much of a student, but Norma is a(an) _____ scholar.
- Since words alone may fail to convey an idea, teachers often use _____ aids, such as pictures, charts, and films.
- La Guardia Airport reports low clouds and reduced _____.
- Since the speaker was not prepared, he had to _____ his talk.
- You may believe this statement; it comes from a person of unquestionable _____.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 17. Fill in the *prefix* in column I, the *root* in column II, and the *missing letters* of the word in column III. Each blank stands for *one* missing letter.

I PREFIX	II ROOT	III WORD
1. _____ <i>apart</i>	+ _____ <i>loosen</i>	= _____ED <i>separated into parts</i>

2. ____ + ____ = ____IBLE
not seen not able to be seen
3. ____ + ____ = ____ED
on put put on as a burden; inflicted
4. ____ + ____ = ____ION
apart loosen act of breaking up; disintegration
5. ____ + ____ = ____D ____NT
back flow exceeding what is necessary; superfluous
6. ____ + ____ = ____ED
before write ordered as a remedy
7. ____ + ____ = ____ING
again look looking at again to correct
8. ____ + ____ = ____TE
over flow overflow; overwhelm
9. ____ + ____ = ____ER
under write one who writes his or her name at the end of a document
10. ____ + ____ = ____ED
down put put out of office; dethroned

EXERCISE 18. In the space before each Latin root in column I, write the *letter* of its definition from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. SOL, SOLI	(A) hang
_____ 2. MAN, MANU	(B) see, look, sight
_____ 3. PEND, PENS	(C) put
_____ 4. SOLV, SOLU, SOLUT	(D) write
_____ 5. UND, UNDA	(E) alone, lonely, single
_____ 6. VER, VERA, VERI	(F) similar, like, same
_____ 7. SCRIB, SCRIPT	(G) wave, flow
_____ 8. VID, VIS	(H) hand
_____ 9. SIMIL, SIMUL	(I) true, truth
_____ 10. PON, POS	(J) loosen

EXERCISE 19. In the space before each word or expression in column I, write the *letter* of its closest ANTONYM from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. detached	(A) simultaneous
_____ 2. occurring sooner or later	(B) unverified
_____ 3. able to pay all one's legal debts	(C) resolved
_____ 4. corroborated	(D) suspense
_____ 5. not interchanged	(E) solitary
_____ 6. unsolved	(F) soluble
_____ 7. with companions	(G) appended
_____ 8. incapable of being dissolved	(H) superimposed
_____ 9. absence of anxiety	(I) insolvent
_____ 10. placed underneath	(J) transposed

EXERCISE 20. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word NOT RELATED to the other words on the line.

1. (A) liberated (B) freed (C) emancipated (D) released (E) manacled _____
2. (A) prescribe (B) order (C) heal (D) dictate (E) direct _____
3. (A) absolute (B) controlled (C) despotic (D) tyrannical (E) autocratic _____
4. (A) literal (B) manual (C) dental (D) nasal (E) facial _____
5. (A) remote (B) imminent (C) approaching (D) impending (E) close _____
6. (A) writer (B) author (C) journalist (D) appendix (E) scribe _____
7. (A) conscripted (B) imitated (C) feigned (D) pretended (E) simulated _____
8. (A) deserted (B) alone (C) forlorn (D) dissimilar (E) desolate _____
9. (A) solitude (B) resolution (C) aloneness (D) isolation (E) seclusion _____
10. (A) mandate (B) dictate (C) order (D) command (E) verdict _____

EXERCISE 21. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from the vocabulary list below.

VOCABULARY LIST

envisioned	solitude	verity
manuscript	veritable	simulated
sole	similarity	resolution
averred	redounded	assimilated

1. Pamela claims there is a(an) _____ between her proposal and mine, but I fail to see any resemblance.
2. What you suspect may be true, but I cannot regard your assumption as a(an) _____.

3. The _____ of Lincoln's "Gettysburg Address" provides us with an excellent sample of his penmanship.
4. If I had gone back on my word, it would have _____ to my discredit.
5. Mr. Lopez is not the _____ owner of the business; he has two partners.
6. Immigrants came to America because they _____ a better future here for themselves and their children.
7. Within a short time, most immigrants were _____ into the mainstream of American life.
8. Are these pearls genuine or _____?
9. If your attention is distracted by the family's conversation, why not go to your room where you can study in _____?
10. The witness _____ she was acquainted with the suspects, but denied all knowledge of their illegal activities.

EXERCISE 22. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. What should we leave out when we revise a redundant expression?

2. What can a mayor do to postpone an impending strike?

3. Mention at least two hardships imposed on people whose homes are inundated.

4. How can a business with abundant resources become insolvent?

5. The score is tied with two out in the bottom of the ninth inning. The bases are loaded. There is a count of three balls and two strikes on the batter. What can happen to resolve the suspense?

UNIT VI ENLARGING VOCABULARY THROUGH GREEK WORD ELEMENTS

Why study Greek word elements?

English contains a substantial and growing number of words derived from Greek. Some of these words are general words in everyday use, e.g., *authentic*, *chronological*, *economical*, *homogeneous*, etc. Others are used in specialized fields. Certainly you have heard terms like *antibiotic*, *orthopedic*, and *pediatrician* in the field of medicine; *astronaut*, *protoplasm*, and *thermonuclear* in science; and *autonomous*, *demagogue*, and *protocol* in government.

These important words, and others like them in this unit, are constructed from Greek word elements. Once you know what a particular word element means, you have a clue to the meaning of words derived from it. When, for example, you have learned that *PAN* or *PANTO* means “complete” or “all,” you are better able to understand—and remember—that a *panacea* is a “remedy for *all* ills,” a *panorama* is a “*complete* and unobstructed view in *all* directions,” and a *pantomime* is “*all* gestures and signs, i.e., a performance without words.”

Purpose of this unit

This unit aims to enlarge your vocabulary by acquainting you with twenty Greek word elements and some English words derived from them. As you study each word group, make it a special point to memorize the meaning of the word element so that you will be able to recognize it in derivatives.

GREEK WORD ELEMENTS 1-10

Pretest 1

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

- In a *plutocracy*, _____ govern.
(A) technical experts (B) the wealthy (C) the nobles
- A *pedagogue* is mainly concerned with _____.
(A) politics (B) medicine (C) teaching
- Pandemonium* is a condition of _____.
(A) wild disorder (B) poor nourishment (C) absolute peace

4. People who lack *autonomy* are _____.
(A) unreliable (B) selfish (C) not self-ruled
5. You study *orthography* mainly in your _____ classes.
(A) English (B) mathematics (C) social studies
6. A mistake in _____ order is a mistake in *chronology*.
(A) word (B) alphabetical (C) time
7. In a *homogeneous* group, the members are of _____ ability.
(A) similar (B) varied (C) high
8. A *kleptomaniac* is a menace mainly to _____.
(A) liberty (B) property (C) life
9. The *odometer* on your automobile dashboard measures _____.
(A) distance (B) speed (C) motor temperature
10. A *demagogue* stirs up the people _____.
(A) when they forget their responsibilities (B) to protect democratic principles (C) for personal advantage

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. C

Each italicized word in the pretest came from a different word element: *plutocracy* from CRACY, meaning "government"; *pedagogue* from PED, meaning "child," etc. We shall now study ten such word elements and some words derived from them.

1. AUT, AUTO: "self"

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
authentic (<i>adj.</i>) 'ò'then-tik	(literally, "from the master himself") genuine; real; reliable; trustworthy	When you withdraw money, the bank may compare your signature with the one in its files to see if it is <i>authentic</i> .
autobiography (<i>n.</i>) ,ò-tə-bi'ă-grə-fē	story of a person's life written by the person himself or herself	In her <i>autobiography</i> THE STORY OF MY LIFE, Helen Keller tells how unruly she was as a young child.
autocrat (<i>n.</i>) 'ò-tə,krat	ruler exercising self-derived, absolute power; despot	The <i>autocrat</i> was replaced by a ruler responsible to the people.
autograph (<i>n.</i>) 'ò-tə-graf	person's signature written by himself or herself	The baseball star wrote his <i>autograph</i> for an admirer who came up to him with a pencil and scorecard.

automatic (<i>adj.</i>) ô-tə'ma-tik	acting by itself; self-regulating	You do not have to defrost a refrigerator equipped with an <i>automatic</i> defroster.
automation (<i>n.</i>) ô-tə'mā-shən	technique of making a process self-operating by means of built-in electronic controls	Many workers have lost their jobs as a result of <i>automation</i> .
automaton (<i>n.</i>) ô'tā-mə-tən	(literally, "self-acting thing") purely mechanical person following a routine; robot	An autocrat prefers subjects who are <i>automatons</i> , rather than intelligent human beings.
autonomous (<i>adj.</i>) ô'tā-nə-məs	self-governing; independent	The Alumni Association is not under the control of the school. It is a completely <i>autonomous</i> group.
autonomy (<i>n.</i>) ô'tā-nə-mē	right of self-government	After World War II, many former colonies were granted <i>autonomy</i> and became independent nations.
autopsy (<i>n.</i>) 'o,tăp-sē	(literally, "a seeing for one's self") medical examination of a dead body to determine the cause of death; postmortem examination	The cause of the celebrity's sudden death will not be known until the <i>autopsy</i> has been performed.

EXERCISE 1. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 1, *aut*, *auto*.

- Some members want to censure the president for ignoring the club's constitution and behaving like an _____.
- You are no better than an _____ if you act mechanically without using your intelligence.
- The Prime Minister left her life story to others, for she had neither the time nor the desire to write an _____.
- Elevator operators are not employed in buildings equipped with _____ elevators.
- For generations, colonial peoples who asked for _____ were usually told that they were not ready to govern themselves.

2. CRACY: "government"

aristocracy (<i>n.</i>) ,a-rəs'tā-krə-sē	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (literally, "government by the best") government, or country governed, by a small privileged upper class ruling class of nobles; nobility; privileged class 	<p>Before 1789, France was an <i>aristocracy</i>.</p> <p>When the Revolution of 1789 began, many members of the French <i>aristocracy</i> fled to other lands.</p>
autocracy (<i>n.</i>) ô'tā-krə-sē	government or country governed by one individual with self-derived, unlimited power	Germany under Adolf Hitler was an <i>autocracy</i> .

bureaucracy (n.) byü'räk-rə-sē	government by bureaus or groups of officials	The Mayor was criticized for setting up an inefficient <i>bureaucracy</i> unresponsive to the needs of the people.
democracy (n.) də'mäk-rə-sē	government or country governed by the people; rule by the majority	The Thirteen Colonies developed into the first <i>democracy</i> in the Western Hemisphere.
plutocracy (n.) plü'täk-rə-sē	government, or country governed, by the rich	If only millionaires can afford to run for office, we may soon become a <i>plutocracy</i> .
technocracy (n.) tek'näk-rə-sē	government, or country governed, by technical experts	Many are opposed to a <i>technocracy</i> because they do not wish to be ruled by technical experts.

The form *crat* at the end of a word means "advocate of a type of government," "member of a class," or, if the word is capitalized, "member of a political party." Examples:

aristocrat (n.) ə'ris-tə,kkrat	1. advocate of aristocracy 2. member of the aristocracy; person of noble birth; patrician	An <i>aristocrat</i> would like to see members of the upper class in control of the government. Winston Churchill was born an <i>aristocrat</i> ; he was the son of Sir Randolph Churchill.
Democrat (n.) 'de-mə,kkrat	member of the Democratic Party	The Senator used to be a Republican but she is now a <i>Democrat</i> .

Also: bureaucrat, plutocrat, technocrat

EXERCISE 2. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 2, *cracy*.

1. It was most unusual for a member of the _____ to marry someone not belonging to the nobility.
2. If you believe that only the affluent are fit to govern, you must be a(an) _____.
3. In a(an) _____, the ruler has absolute and unlimited power.
4. How can you call yourself a(an) _____ if you do not believe in majority rule?
5. In a(an) _____, the governing class would consist largely of engineers.

3. DEM, DEMO: "people"

demagogue (n.) 'de-mə-gäg	political leader who stirs up the people for personal advantage; rabble-rouser	No responsible leader, only a <i>demagogue</i> , would make campaign speeches promising to solve all the people's problems.
democratic (adj.) de-mə'kra-tik (ant. undemocratic)	based on the principles of democracy, or government by the people	A nation cannot be considered <i>democratic</i> unless its leaders are chosen by the people in free elections.

democratize (v.) də'mā-krə,tīz	make democratic	The adoption of the 19th Amendment, giving women the franchise, greatly <i>democratized</i> our nation.
epidemic (adj.) ,e-pə'de-mik	(literally, "among the people") affecting many people in an area at the same time; widespread	Federal aid was granted to the depressed area where unemployment had risen to <i>epidemic</i> proportions.
epidemic (n.)	outbreak of a disease affecting many people at the same time	The high rate of absenteeism was caused by the flu <i>epidemic</i> .

EXERCISE 3. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 3, *dem*, *demo*.

- Millions of people died in the 14th century as the result of a(an) _____ known as the Black Death.
- The election was _____ because some people voted more than once and others were prevented from voting.
- An intelligent voter can distinguish the unselfish political leader from the _____.
- To _____ the country, a new constitution was drawn up, giving equal rights to all segments of the population.
- It is more _____ for a governor to be chosen by the people than to be appointed by the king.

4. PAN, PANTO: "all," "complete"

panacea (n.) ,pa-nə'sē-ə	remedy for all ills; cure-all; universal remedy	A two-week vacation is wonderful but will not cure baldness or improve vision. It is no <i>panacea</i> .
Pan-American (adj.) ,pa-nə'me-rə-kən	of or pertaining to all the countries of North, South, and Central America	The <i>Pan-American</i> Highway links all the countries of the Western Hemisphere from Alaska to Chile.
pandemonium (n.) ,pan-də'mō-nē-əm	(literally, "abode of all the demons," i.e., hell) wild uproar; very noisy din; wild disorder	The huge crowds in Times Square grew noisier as the old year ticked away, and when midnight struck there was <i>pandemonium</i> .
panoply (n.) 'pa-nə-plē	complete suit of armor; complete covering or equipment; magnificent array	The opposing knights, mounted and in full <i>panoply</i> , awaited the signal for the tournament to begin.
panorama (n.) ,pa-nə'ra-mə	complete, unobstructed view	From the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, you can get an excellent <i>panorama</i> of New York's harbor.
pantomime (n.) 'pan-tə,mīm	dramatic performance that is all signs and gestures without words	Not until THE GREAT DICTATOR did Charlie Chaplin play a speaking part. All his previous roles were in <i>pantomime</i> .

EXERCISE 4. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 4, *pan*, *panto*.

1. When Karen scored the tie-breaking goal with five seconds left to play, _____ broke out.
2. Many regard education as the _____ that will cure all of society's ills.
3. The top of 3605-foot Mt. Snow in Vermont offers a fine _____ of the Green Mountains.
4. In a _____, the actors express themselves only by facial expressions, bodily movements, and gestures.
5. The woods in their full _____ of autumn color are a breathtaking sight.

5. CHRON, CHRONO: "time"

anachronism (n.) ə'na-kra-ni-zəm	error in chronology or time order	It would be an <i>anachronism</i> to say that Joan of Arc rode to battle in a jeep.
chronicle (n.) 'krā-nə-kəl	historical account of events in the order of time; history; annals	One of the earliest accounts of King Arthur occurs in a 12th-century <i>chronicle</i> of the kings of Britain by Geoffrey of Monmouth.
chronological (adj.) 'krā-nə'lā-jə-kəl	arranged in order of time	The magazines in this file are not in <i>chronological</i> order. I found the February issue after the October one.
chronology (n.) krə'nā-lə-jē	arrangement of data or events in order of time of occurrence	Rhoda named all the Presidents, but she made an error in <i>chronology</i> when she placed Ulysses S. Grant after Abraham Lincoln, instead of after Andrew Johnson.
synchronize (v.) 'siŋ-kra-nīz	cause to agree in time; make simultaneous	The clocks in the library need to be <i>synchronized</i> ; one is a minute and a half behind the other.

EXERCISE 5. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 5, *chron*, *chrono*.

1. Can you recall the World Series champions of the last five years in the correct _____?
2. Your remark that the ancient Greeks followed the siege of Troy on television is an amusing _____.
3. The film begins near the climax and then goes back to the hero's childhood, violating the usual _____ order.
4. The townspeople used to _____ their timepieces with the clock outside the village bank.
5. The current WORLD ALMANAC gives a(an) _____ of last year's events.

6. MANIA: “madness,” “insane impulse,” “craze”

kleptomania (<i>n.</i>) ,klep-tə'mā-nē-ə	insane impulse to steal	The millionaire arrested for shoplifting was found to be suffering from <i>kleptomania</i> .
mania (<i>n.</i>) 'mā-nē-ə	1. madness; insanity 2. excessive fondness; craze	For a student with an A average to quit school two months before graduation is sheer <i>mania</i> . Though I still read science fiction, I no longer have the <i>mania</i> for it that I originally had.
maniac (<i>n.</i>) 'mā-nē-ək	raving lunatic; mad or insane person	The deranged behavior of the narrator in “The Tell-Tell Heart” leaves little doubt that he is a <i>maniac</i> .
maniacal (<i>adj.</i>) mə'nī-ə-kəl	characterized by madness; insane; raving	You protested in such a loud, violent, and <i>maniacal</i> manner that onlookers must have thought you had lost your sanity.
pyromania (<i>n.</i>) ,pī-rō'mā-nē-ə	insane impulse to set fires	The person charged with setting the fire had been suspected of <i>pyromania</i> on two previous occasions.

The form *maniac* at the end of a word means “person affected by an insane impulse or craze.” Examples: *kleptomaniac*, *pyromaniac*.

EXERCISE 6. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 6, *mania*.

- The weird, _____ shrieks and groans coming from the house led us to believe that it was inhabited by a raving lunatic.
- Sharon has a _____ for chocolates; she will finish a whole box in no time at all if not restrained.
- Herb can't help taking things belonging to others; he is a _____.
- Officials believe the recent series of small fires to be the work of a _____.
- The spoiled brat raved like a _____ when she didn't get her way.

7. PED: "child"

encyclopedia (n.) ən,sī-klə'pē-dē-ə	(literally, "well-rounded rearing of a child") work offering alphabetically arranged information on various branches of knowledge	There are four different <i>encyclopedias</i> in the reference section of our school library.
orthopedic (adj.) ,ò(r)-thə'pē-dik	(literally, "of the straight child") having to do with <i>orthopedics</i> , the science dealing with the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children	Patients recovering from broken limbs are treated in the hospital's <i>orthopedic</i> ward.
pedagogue (n.) 'pe-də,gāg	(literally, "leader of a child") teacher of children; schoolmaster	The new teacher received a great deal of help from the more experienced <i>pedagogues</i> .
pedagogy (n.) 'pe-də,gō-jē	art of teaching	Dr. Dworkin's lessons are usually excellent. She is a master of <i>pedagogy</i> .
pediatrician (n.) ,pē-dē-ə'tri-shən	physician specializing in the treatment of babies and children	When the baby developed a fever, the parents telephoned the <i>pediatrician</i> .
pediatrics (n.) ,pē-dē'a-triks	branch of medicine dealing with the care, development, and diseases of babies and children	From the number of baby carriages outside the office, you can tell that Dr. Enders specializes in <i>pediatrics</i> .

EXERCISE 7. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 7, *ped*.

- _____ deals with diseases that afflict the young.
- Charlotte doesn't have to go to the library as often as I because she has a twenty-two volume _____ at home.
- A teacher's professional training includes courses in _____.
- Until the age of six months, the baby was taken to the _____ every month.
- A(An) _____ specialist performed the operation to correct the deformity of the child's spinal column.

8. ORTHO: "straight," "correct"

orthodontist (n.) ,ò(r)-thə'dän-təst	dentist specializing in <i>orthodontics</i> , a branch of dentistry dealing with straightening and adjusting of teeth	A teenager wearing braces is obviously under the care of an <i>orthodontist</i> .
orthodox (adj.) 'ò(r)-thə,däks (ant. unorthodox)	(literally, "correct opinion") generally accepted, especially in religion; conventional; approved; conservative	There was no religious liberty in the Massachusetts Bay Colony. Roger Williams, for example, was banished because he did not accept <i>orthodox</i> Puritan beliefs.

orthography (n.) ò(r)'thä-grə-fē	(literally, "correct writing") correct spelling	American and English <i>orthography</i> are very much alike. One difference, however, is in words like "honor" and "labor," which the English spell "honour" and "labour."
orthopedist (n.) ,ò(r)-thə'pē-dəst	physician specializing in the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children	A deformity of the spine is a condition that requires the attention of an <i>orthopedist</i> .
unorthodox (adj.) ən'ò(r)-thə,däks	not orthodox; not in accord with accepted, standard, or approved belief or practice	Vaccination was rejected as <i>unorthodox</i> when Dr. Jenner first suggested it.

EXERCISE 8. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 8, *ortho*.

1. It is _____ to begin a meal with the dessert.
2. Phyllis has won the spelling bee again. She excels in _____.
3. The young patient is under the care of a well-known _____ for a leg deformity.
4. The infant gets up at 4 a.m. We should prefer him to wake at a more _____ hour, such as 7 a.m.
5. Laura's parents have been assured by an _____ that her teeth can be straightened.

9. GEN, GENO, GENE: "race," "kind," "birth"

genealogy (n.) ,jē-nē'ä-lə-jē	(literally, "account of a race or family") history of the descent of a person or family from an ancestor; lineage; pedigree	Diane can trace her descent from an ancestor who fought in the Mexican War. I know much less about my own <i>genealogy</i> .
genesis (n.) 'je-nə-səs	birth or coming into being of something; origin	According to legend, the Trojan War had its <i>genesis</i> in a dispute among three Greek goddesses.
heterogeneous (adj.) ,he-tə-rə'jē-nē-əs	differing in kind; dissimilar; not uniform; varied	Many different racial and cultural groups are to be found in the <i>heterogeneous</i> population of a large city.
homogeneous (adj.) ,hō-mə'jē-nē-əs	of the same kind; similar; uniform	All the dancers in the ballet corps wore the same costume to present a <i>homogeneous</i> appearance.
homogenize (v.) hō'mā-jə,nīz	make homogeneous	If dairies did not <i>homogenize</i> milk, the cream would be concentrated at the top instead of being evenly distributed.

EXERCISE 9. Fill the blank with the appropriate word from group 9, *gen*, *geno*, *genea*

1. The class consists of intermediate and advanced swimmers, as well as a few beginners. It is a _____ group.
2. A family Bible in which births, marriages, and deaths have been recorded for generations is a source of information about a person's _____.
3. There are always lumps in the cereal when you cook it. You don't know how to _____ it.
4. When every house on the block has the same exterior, the result is a _____ dullness.
5. Democracy is not an American creation; it had its _____ in ancient Greece.

10. METER, METR: "measure"

barometer (n.) bə'rā-mə-tə(r)	instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure as an aid in determining probable weather changes	When the <i>barometer</i> indicates a rapid drop in air pressure, it means a storm is coming.
chronometer (n.) krə'nä-mə-tə(r)	instrument for measuring time very accurately	Unlike ordinary clocks and watches, <i>chronometers</i> are little affected by temperature changes or vibration.
diameter (n.) di'a-mə-tə(r)	(literally, "measure across") straight line passing through the center of a body or figure from one side to the other; length of such a line; thickness; width	Some giant redwood trees measure up to 30 feet (9.14 meters) in <i>diameter</i> .
meter (n.) 'mē-tə(r)	1. device for measuring 2. unit of measure in the metric system; 39.37 inches	When water <i>meters</i> are installed, it will be easy to tell how much water each home is using. A <i>meter</i> is 3.37 inches longer than a yard.
odometer (n.) ō'dä-mə-tə(r)	instrument attached to a vehicle for measuring the distance traversed	All eyes, except the driver's, were fastened on the <i>odometer</i> as it moved from 9,999.9 to 10,000 miles.
photometer (n.) fō'tä-mə-tə(r)	instrument for measuring intensity of light	The intensity of a source of light, such as an electric light bulb, can be measured with a <i>photometer</i> .

speedometer (n.) spē'dā-mə-tə(r)	instrument for measuring speed; tachometer	I advised Ann to slow down as we were in a 30-mile-an-hour zone and her <i>speedometer</i> registered more than 40.
symmetry (n.) 'si-mə-trē	correspondence in measurements, shape, etc., on opposite sides of a dividing line; well-balanced arrangement of parts	As the planes passed overhead, we were impressed by the perfect <i>symmetry</i> of their V-formation.

EXERCISE 10. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 10, *meter*, *metr*.

- Every apple in this package has a(an) _____ of no less than $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches.
- We couldn't tell how fast we were going because the _____ was out of order.
- Notice the _____ of the human body. The right side is the counterpart of the left.
- You can tell how many miles a car has been driven since its manufacture if you look at its _____.
- In the 100-_____ dash, the course is more than 100 yards long.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 11. In the space before each Greek word element in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. ORTHO	(A) child
_____ 2. MANIAC	(B) all; complete
_____ 3. GEN, GENO, GENE	(C) madness; insane impulse; craze
_____ 4. CHRON, CHRONO	(D) straight; correct
_____ 5. CRAT	(E) government
_____ 6. AUT, AUTO	(F) race; kind; birth
_____ 7. METER, METR	(G) people
_____ 8. PAN, PANTO	(H) advocate of a type of government
_____ 9. MANIA	(I) measure
_____ 10. CRACY	(J) self
_____ 11. PED	(K) time
_____ 12. DEM, DEMO	(L) person affected by an insane impulse

EXERCISE 12. Fill in the missing letters of the word at the right. Each dash stands for one missing letter.

DEFINITION	WORD
1. arranged in order of time	_____LOGICAL
2. technique of making a process self-operating	_____MATION
3. instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure	BARO_____
4. remedy for all ills	_____ACEA
5. differing in kind	HETERO_____EOUS
6. person affected by an insane impulse to set fires	PYRO_____
7. government by small privileged upper class	ARISTO_____
8. dentist specializing in straightening teeth	_____DONTIST
9. teacher of children	_____AGOGUE
10. self-governing	_____NOMOUS
11. correspondence in shape, size, measurements, etc.	SYM_____Y
12. complete equipment	_____OPLY
13. contrary to approved or conservative practice	UN_____DOX
14. physician specializing in treatment of children	_____IATRICIAN
15. member of wealthy class	PLUTO_____
16. of the same kind	HOMO_____EOUS
17. affecting many people in an area at the same time	EPI_____IC
18. characterized by madness	_____CAL
19. cause to agree in time	SYN_____IZE
20. government by the people	_____CRACY

EXERCISE 13. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word that has most nearly the SAME MEANING as the italicized word.

_____ 1. lengthy <i>chronicle</i>	(A) illness (B) annals	(C) period (D) repetition
_____ 2. <i>autonomous</i> branch	(A) subordinate (B) authentic	(C) dependent (D) self-governing
_____ 3. average <i>diameter</i>	(A) width (B) height	(C) size (D) length
_____ 4. modern <i>orthography</i>	(A) printing (B) engraving	(C) spelling (D) shorthand

- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| _____ 5. affluent <i>aristocrat</i> | (A) plutocrat
(B) patrician | (C) dictator
(D) autocrat |
| _____ 6. excellent <i>lineage</i> | (A) design
(B) pedagogy | (C) pedigree
(D) panorama |
| _____ 7. authentic <i>autograph</i> | (A) name
(B) signature | (C) record
(D) copy |
| _____ 8. <i>orthodox</i> reply | (A) conservative
(B) firm | (C) automatic
(D) unconventional |
| _____ 9. <i>heterogeneous</i>
contents | (A) uniform
(B) homogenized | (C) varied
(D) similar |
| _____ 10. accurate <i>tachometer</i> | (A) barometer
(B) chronometer | (C) thermometer
(D) speedometer |

EXERCISE 14. In the blank space, write the *letter* of the word or words that best completes the sentence.

- It is not too _____ to make a selection from the box of chocolates, since the contents are homogeneous.
(A) costly (C) soon (E) inexpensive
(B) easy (D) difficult
- In an autocracy, all power is vested in the _____.
(A) autocrats (C) wealthy (E) ruler
(B) people (D) clergy
- Automation has made the clothes-washing process _____.
(A) unnecessary (C) unorthodox (E) democratic
(B) burdensome (D) self-operating
- A study of the ruler's genealogy will acquaint you with her _____.
(A) life (C) beliefs (E) education
(B) descent (D) government
- An autopsy should reveal the true cause of the patient's _____.
(A) decease (C) complaints (E) illness
(B) relapse (D) dissatisfaction
- We are forbidden to use _____, since our act is to be a pantomime.
(A) costumes (C) frowns (E) smiles
(B) words (D) gestures
- A photometer measures _____.
(A) light intensity (C) atmospheric pressure (E) time
(B) distance traversed (D) speed
- If the account is from an authentic source, you should not _____ it.
(A) believe (C) doubt (E) trust
(B) settle (D) read

9. As a child of two, you were probably under the care of a(an) _____.
 (A) orthodontist (C) orthopedist (E) pediatrician
 (B) demagogue (D) pedagogue
10. Among the nations participating in the _____ conference were Thailand and Pakistan.
 (A) Pan-African (C) Pan-Arab (E) Pan-European
 (B) Pan-American (D) Pan-Asian

EXERCISE 15. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why is a pyromaniac more dangerous than a kleptomaniac?

2. How much autonomy are we likely to find in an autocracy? Why?

3. Is it an anachronism to say that Adam and Eve sent their children to an orthodontist? Why?

4. Why does orthodox legal procedure require an autopsy when the cause of death is in doubt?

5. Is democracy a panacea for any nation's problems? Explain.

GREEK WORD ELEMENTS 11-20

Pretest 2

Insert the *letter* of the best answer in the space provided.

1. If a product is *synthetic*, it was not made by _____.
(A) hand (B) nature (C) humans
2. A *thermostat* _____.
(A) regulates temperature (B) keeps liquids warm (C) provides heat
3. The reference mark _____ is called an *asterisk*.
(A) [:] (B) ['] (C) [°]
4. An *anonymous* poem is _____.
(A) by an unknown author (B) humorous (C) a nursery rhyme
5. The _____ in a series of similar things is the *prototype*.
(A) latest (B) first (C) best
6. Usually, a *nemesis* brings _____.
(A) defeat (B) luck (C) victory
7. A *phenomenon* can be _____.
(A) a ghost or a shadow only (B) an extraordinary fact only (C) any observable fact or event
8. A *dermatologist* is a _____ specialist.
(A) skin (B) foot (C) heart
9. If you have an *antipathy* to a subject, you have a(an) _____ for it.
(A) enthusiasm (B) dislike (C) talent
10. _____ is an *anagram* of "meat."
(A) "Meet" (B) "Flesh" (C) "Team"

THE ANSWERS ARE

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. C

Each italicized word in the pretest came from a different word element: *synthetic* from THET, meaning "put"; *thermostat* from THERMO, meaning "heat," etc. In the following pages you will learn about ten such word elements and some of their derivatives.

11. ANT, ANTI: “against,” “opposite”

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
antagonist (n.) an'ta-gə,nəst (ant. protagonist)	1. one who is against, or contends with, another in a struggle, fight, or contest; opponent; adversary; foe 2. main opponent of the principal character in a play, novel, or story	Great Britain was our <i>antagonist</i> in the War of 1812. Brutus is the main character (<i>protagonist</i>) in William Shakespeare's <i>JULIUS CAESAR</i> , and Antony is his <i>antagonist</i> .
antibiotic (n.) ,an-tə,bī'ā-tik	substance obtained from tiny living organisms that works against harmful bacteria	The <i>antibiotic</i> penicillin stops the growth of bacteria that cause pneumonia, tonsillitis, and certain other diseases.
antibody (n.) ,an-ti'bä-dē	substance in the blood or tissues that works against germs or poisons produced by germs	When the body is invaded by foreign agents, such as bacteria or viruses, the <i>antibodies</i> go to work against them.
antidote (n.) 'an-ti,dōt	remedy that acts against the effects of a poison	By telephone, the physician prescribed the exact <i>antidote</i> to be given immediately to the poison victim.
antihistamine (n.) ,an-tə'hist-ə,mən	drug used against certain allergies and cold symptoms	The <i>antihistamine</i> prescribed for my cold was not too effective.
antipathy (n.) an'ti-pə-thē (ant. affection)	feeling against; distaste; repugnance; dislike; enmity	A few of the neighbors have an <i>antipathy</i> to dogs, but most are fond of them.
antiseptic (n.) ,an-tə'sep-tik	(literally, “against decaying”) substance that prevents infection	The wound was carefully washed; then an <i>antiseptic</i> , tincture of iodine, was applied.
antitoxin (n.) ,an-ti'täk-sən	substance formed in the body as the result of the introduction of a toxin (poison) and capable of acting against that toxin	We are injected with diphtheria <i>antitoxin</i> produced in horses because the <i>antitoxin</i> manufactured by our bodies may not be enough to prevent diphtheria.
antonym (n.) 'an-tə,nim (ant. synonym)	word meaning the opposite of another word; opposite	“Temporary” is the <i>antonym</i> of “permanent.”

EXERCISE 16. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 11, *ant*, *anti*.

1. An _____ prescribed by a physician may give temporary relief to some cold and allergy sufferers.
2. Before each bout, the champion familiarized himself with the strengths and weaknesses of his _____.
3. Streptomycin, an _____ developed from living microorganisms, is useful in the treatment of tuberculosis.
4. The infection would not have developed if a(an) _____ had been used.
5. Dorothy has had an _____ to ship travel ever since she became seasick on a lake cruise.

12. ONYM, ONOMATO: “name,” “word”

acronym (<i>n.</i>) 'a-krə,nim	name formed from the first letter or letters of other words	The word “radar” is an <i>acronym</i> for RAdio Detecting And Range.
anonymous (<i>adj.</i>) 'nā-nə-məs	nameless; of unnamed or unknown origin	When you write a letter to the editor, be sure to sign it. Responsible publications will not print <i>anonymous</i> letters.
homonym (<i>n.</i>) 'hā-mə,nim	word that sounds like another but differs in meaning	“Fair” and “fare” are <i>homonyms</i> .
onomatopoeia (<i>n.</i>) ,ā-nə,ma-tə'pē-ə	use of words whose sound suggests their meaning	Notice the <i>onomatopoeia</i> in these lines by the poet John Dryden: “The double, double, double beat/Of the thundering drum.”
pseudonym (<i>n.</i>) 'sū-də,nim	(literally, “false name”) fictitious name used by an author; pen name	Because of antipathy to female authors in her time, Mary Ann Evans wrote under the <i>pseudonym</i> “George Eliot.”
synonym (<i>n.</i>) 'si-nə,nim (<i>ant.</i> antonym)	word having the same meaning as another word	“Building” is a <i>synonym</i> for “edifice.”

EXERCISE 17. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 12, *onym*, *onomato*.

1. “Deer” and “dear” are _____s.
2. There is no need to use a(an) _____, unless you wish to conceal your identity.
3. Anzac is a(an) _____ for Australian and New Zealand Army Corps.
4. I was embarrassed when the _____ test paper my teacher spoke about turned out to be mine. I had forgotten to put my name on it.
5. “Hiss,” “mumble,” and “splash” are good one-word examples of _____.

13. DERM, DERMATO: “skin”

dermatologist (n.) 'dər-mə'tā-lə-jəst	physician specializing in <i>dermatology</i> , the science dealing with the skin and its diseases	The patient with the skin disorder is under the care of a <i>dermatologist</i> .
dermis (n.) 'dər-məs	inner layer of the skin	The tiny cells from which hairs grow are located in the <i>dermis</i> .
epidermis (n.) ,e-pi'dər-məs	outer layer of the skin	Although very thin, the <i>epidermis</i> serves to protect the underlying <i>dermis</i> .
hypodermic (adj.) ,hī-pə'dər-mik	beneath the skin	A <i>hypodermic</i> syringe is used for injecting medication beneath the skin.
taxidermist (n.) 'tak-sə'dər-məst	one who practices <i>taxidermy</i> , the art of preparing, stuffing, and mounting the skins of animals in lifelike form	The lifelike models of animals that you see in museums are the work of skilled <i>taxidermists</i> .

EXERCISE 18. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 13, *derm*, *dermato*.

- The _____ stretched the skin over a plastic cast of the animal's body.
- Was the antibiotic taken by mouth or administered by _____ injection?
- There are numerous tiny openings, or pores, in the _____, or outer layer of the skin.
- It took three visits for the _____ to remove Rita's painful wart in the skin of her left sole.
- The sweat glands are located in the _____, or inner layer of the skin.

14. NOM, NEM: “management,” “distribution,” “law”

agronomy (n.) ,ə'grā-nə-mē	(literally, “land management”) branch of agriculture dealing with crop production and soil management; husbandry	The science of <i>agronomy</i> helps farmers obtain larger and better crops.
astronomical (adj.) ,a-strə'nä-mi-kəl	1. having to do with <i>astronomy</i> (literally, “distribution of the stars”), the science of the sun, moon, planets, stars, and other heavenly bodies 2. inconceivably large	The first <i>astronomical</i> observations with a telescope were made by the Italian scientist Galileo. It is difficult to conceive of so <i>astronomical</i> a sum as a trillion dollars.
economic (adj.) ,e-kə'nä-mik	having to do with <i>economics</i> (literally, “household management”), the social science dealing with production, distribution, and consumption	The President's chief <i>economic</i> adviser expects that production will continue at the same rate for the rest of the year.

economical (<i>adj.</i>) 'e-kə'nä-mi-kəl (<i>ant.</i> extravagant)	managed or managing without waste; thrifty; frugal; sparing	Which is the most <i>economical</i> fuel for home heating—gas, electricity, or oil?
gastronome (<i>n.</i>) 'gas-trə,nōm	one who follows the principles of <i>gastronomy</i> (literally, “manage- ment of the stomach”), the art or science of good eating; epicure; gourmet	Being a <i>gastronome</i> , my uncle is well acquainted with the best restaurants in the city.
nemesis (<i>n.</i>) 'ne-mə-səs	(from <i>Nemesis</i> , the Greek goddess of vengeance who distributes or deals out what is due) 1. person that inflicts just punish- ment for evil deeds 2. formidable and usually victorious opponent	The fleeing murderer escaped the bullets of two pursuing police offi- cers but ran into a third who proved to be his <i>nemesis</i> . We would have ended the season without a defeat if not for our old <i>nemesis</i> , Greeley High.

EXERCISE 19. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 14, *nom*, *nem*.

- The villain had engineered several robberies before encountering his _____ in the person of Sherlock Holmes.
- Overproduction is a serious _____ problem.
- Some museums and art collectors have gone to _____ expense to acquire famous paintings.
- Underdeveloped nations are trying to improve the yield and quality of their crops by applying the principles of _____.
- The acknowledged _____ cheerfully aided her 'dining companions in making their selections from the menu.

15. PHAN, PHEN: “show,” “appear”

cellophane (<i>n.</i>) 'se-lə,fān	cellulose substance that “shows through”; transparent cellulose sub- stance used as a wrapper	When used as a wrapper, <i>cellophane</i> lets the purchaser see the contents of the package.
fancy (<i>n.</i>) 'fan-sē (<i>ant.</i> reality)	imagination; illusion	We must be able to distinguish between fact and <i>fancy</i> .
fantastic (<i>adj.</i>) fan'tas-tik	based on fantasy rather than reason; imaginary; unreal; odd	Robert Fulton's proposal to build a steamboat was at first regarded as <i>fantastic</i> .

fantasy (<i>n.</i>) 'fan-tə-sē	illusory image; play of the mind; imagination; fancy	Selma is not sure whether she saw a face at the window. Perhaps it was only a <i>fantasy</i> .
phantom (<i>n.</i>) 'fan-təm	something that has appearance but no reality; apparition; ghost; specter	The <i>phantom</i> of the slain Caesar appeared to Brutus in a dream.
phenomenal (<i>adj.</i>) fə'nä-mə-nəl	extraordinary; remarkable; unusual	Bernadine has a <i>phenomenal</i> memory; she never forgets a face.
phenomenon (<i>n.</i>) fə'nä-mə-nən	(literally, "an appearance") 1. any observable fact or event 2. extraordinary person or thing; wonder; prodigy	We do not see too many adults traveling to work on bicycles, but in some foreign cities it is a common <i>phenomenon</i> . Ralph is a <i>phenomenon</i> in math. He seems to know more than anyone else in the class.

EXERCISE 20. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 15, *phan*, *phen*.

1. Sarah Bernhardt was no ordinary actress; she was a _____.
2. Though these conclusions may seem _____, I can show you they are based on reason.
3. If the apples are in a _____ bag, you can tell how many there are without opening it.
4. Joan was sure someone was behind the door, but no one was there. It was just a _____ of her imagination.
5. Mrs. Potter thought Christine's performance was _____, but I found nothing extraordinary or remarkable in it.

16. THERM, THERMO: "heat"

diathermy (<i>n.</i>) 'di-ə,thər-mē	method of treating disease by generating heat in body tissues through high-frequency electric currents	<i>Diathermy</i> may be prescribed for arthritis, bursitis, and other conditions requiring heat treatment.
thermal (<i>adj.</i>) 'thər-məl	pertaining to heat; hot; warm	At Lava Hot Springs in Idaho, visitors may bathe in the <i>thermal</i> mineral waters.
thermometer (<i>n.</i>) thə(r)'mä-mə-tə(r)	instrument for measuring temperature	At 6 a.m. the <i>thermometer</i> registered 32° Fahrenheit (0° Celsius).

thermonuclear (<i>adj.</i>) ,thər-mō'nū-klē-ə(r)	having to do with the fusion (joining together), at an extraordinarily high temperature, of the nuclei of atoms (as in the hydrogen bomb)	It is believed that the sun gets its energy from <i>thermonuclear</i> reactions constantly taking place within it.
thermostat (<i>n.</i>) 'thər-mə,stat	automatic device for regulating temperature	You can set the <i>thermostat</i> to shut off the heat when the room reaches a comfortable temperature.

EXERCISE 21. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 16, *therm*, *thermo*.

1. The room was cold because the _____ had been set for only 59° Fahrenheit (19° Celsius).
2. If you have a _____ mounted outside your window, you don't need to go outside to learn what the temperature is.
3. The unbelievably intense heat required to start the _____ reaction in a hydrogen bomb is obtained by exploding an atomic bomb.
4. Drugs, hot baths, and _____ are some of the means used to relieve the pain of arthritis.
5. Hot Springs, ¹¹Arkansas, derives its name from the numerous _____ springs in the vicinity.

17. PROT, PROTO: "first"

protagonist (<i>n.</i>) prō'ta-gə,nəst (<i>ant.</i> antagonist)	the leading ("first") character in a play, novel, or story	Brutus is the <i>protagonist</i> in William Shakespeare's <i>JULIUS CAESAR</i> , and Antony is the antagonist.
protocol (<i>n.</i>) prō-tə,kəl	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. first draft or record (of discussions, agreements, etc.) from which a treaty is drawn up; preliminary memorandum 2. rules of etiquette of the diplomatic corps, military services, etc. 	<p>The <i>protocol</i> initiated by the representatives of the three nations is expected to lead to a formal treaty.</p> <p>It is a breach of <i>protocol</i> for a subordinate publicly to question the judgment of his superior officer.</p>
protoplasm (<i>n.</i>) 'prō-tə,plə-zəm	(literally, "first molded material") fundamental substance of which all living things are composed	The presence of <i>protoplasm</i> distinguishes living from nonliving things.
prototype (<i>n.</i>) 'prō-tə,tīp	first or original model of anything; model; pattern	The crude craft in which the Wright brothers made the first successful flight in 1903 was the <i>prototype</i> of the modern airplane.
protozoan (<i>n.</i>) ,prō-tə'zō-ən	(literally, "first animal") animal consisting only of a single cell	The tiny <i>protozoan</i> is believed to be the first animal to have appeared on earth.

EXERCISE 22. Fill the blank with the appropriate word from group 17, *prot*, *proto*.

1. At the opening game of the baseball season in Washington, D.C., the President, according to _____, is invited to throw out the first ball.
2. The ameba, a one-celled animal living in ponds and streams, is a typical _____.
3. Our Constitution has served as the _____ of similar documents in democratic nations all over the world.
4. The movie star will not accept a minor part; she wants the role of the _____.
5. Living plants and animals consist of _____.

18. THESIS, THET: “set,” “place,” “put”

antithesis (n.) an'ti-thə-səs	(literally, “a setting against”) direct opposite; contrary	I cannot vote for a candidate who stands for the <i>antithesis</i> of what I believe.
epithet (n.) 'e-pə,thet	(literally, something “placed on” or “added”) characterizing word or phrase; descriptive expression	Anna Mary Robertson Moses earned the <i>epithet</i> “Grandma” because she did not begin to paint until her late seventies.
hypothesis (n.) hī'pā-thə-səs	(literally, “a placing under” or “supposing”) supposition or assumption made as a basis for reasoning or research	When Columbus first presented his <i>hypothesis</i> that the earth is round, very few believed it.
synthesis (n.) 'sin-thə-səs (ant. analysis)	(literally, “putting together”) combination of parts or elements into a whole	Much of the rubber we use is not a natural product but a <i>synthesis</i> of chemicals.
synthetic (adj.) sin'the-tik (ant. natural)	(literally, “put together”) artificially made; not of natural origin	Cotton is a natural fiber, but rayon and nylon are <i>synthetic</i> .
thesis (n.) 'thē-səs	(literally, “a setting down”) 1. claim put forward; proposition; statement 2. essay written by a candidate for an advanced degree	Do you agree with Ellen's <i>thesis</i> that a student court would be good for our school? Candidates for master's and Ph.D. degrees usually must write a <i>thesis</i> based on original research.

Note: To form the plural of a word ending in *is*, change the *is* to *es*. Examples: *antitheses*, *hypotheses*, *theses*, etc.

EXERCISE 23. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 18, *thesis*, *thet*.

1. _____ rubber is superior to natural rubber in some respects and inferior in others.
2. Jonathan's jalopy is a(an) _____ of parts from several old cars.
3. In the ODYSSEY, you will often find the _____ "wily" before Ulysses' name because he had a reputation for cunning.
4. Anyone who undertakes to write a(an) _____ must know how to do research.
5. Their leader, timid, complaining, and weak, is the _____ of what a leader should be.

19. ASTER, ASTR, ASTRO: "star"

aster (n.) 'as-tə(r)	plant having small, starlike flowers	Most <i>asters</i> bloom in the fall.
asterisk (n.) 'as-tə,risk	(literally, "little star") star-shaped mark (*) used to call attention to a footnote, omission, etc.	The <i>asterisk</i> after "Reduced to \$9.95" refers to a footnote reading "Small and medium only."
asteroid (n.) 'as-tə,rōid	1. very small planet resembling a star in appearance 2. starfish	Compared to planet Earth, some <i>asteroids</i> are tiny, measuring less than a mile in diameter. If an <i>asteroid</i> loses an arm to an attacker, it can grow back the missing arm.
astrologer (n.) ə'strā-lə-jə(r)	person who practices <i>astrology</i> , a study professing to interpret the supposed influence of the moon, sun, and stars on human affairs	An <i>astrologer</i> would have people believe that their lives are regulated by the movements of the stars, planets, sun, and moon.
astronaut (n.) 'as-trə,nōt	(literally, "star sailor") traveler in outer space	Yuri Gagarin, the world's first <i>astronaut</i> , orbited the earth in an artificial satellite on April 12, 1961.
astronomer (n.) ə'strā-nə-mə(r)	expert in <i>astronomy</i> , science of the stars, planets, sun, moon, and other heavenly bodies	Because the stars are so far away, <i>astronomers</i> measure their distance from Earth in "light years" (one light year equals about six trillion miles).
disaster (n.) dɪ'zas-tə(r)	(literally, "contrary star") sudden or extraordinary misfortune; calamity	The attack on Pearl Harbor was the worst <i>disaster</i> in the history of the U.S. Navy.

EXERCISE 24. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 19, *aster*, *astr*, *astro*.

1. Some _____s are regarded as pests because they feed on oysters.
2. _____s claim that your life is influenced by the position of the stars at the moment of your birth.
3. _____s undergo a long and difficult period of training that equips them for the hazards of space travel.
4. Nations that continue to spend beyond their means are headed for economic _____.
5. A (An) _____ alerts the reader to look for additional information at the foot of the page.

20. GRAM, GRAPH: “letter,” “writing”

anagram (n.) 'a-nə,gram	word or phrase formed from another by transposing the letters	“Moat” is an <i>anagram</i> for “atom.”
cartographer (n.) kā(r)'tā-grə-fə(r)	(literally, “map writer”) person skilled in <i>cartography</i> , the science or art of mapmaking.	Ancient <i>cartographers</i> did not know of the existence of the Western Hemisphere.
cryptogram (n.) 'krip-tə,gram	something written in secret code	Military leaders, diplomats, and industrialists use <i>cryptograms</i> to relay secret information.
electrocardiogram (n.) ə,lek-trō'kà(r)-dē-ō-gram	“writing” or tracing made by an <i>electrocardiograph</i> , an instrument that records the amount of electricity the heart muscles produce during the heartbeat	After reading Henrietta’s <i>electrocardiogram</i> , the physician assured her that her heart was working properly.
epigram (n.) 'e-pə,gram	(literally, something “written on” or “inscribed”) bright or witty thought concisely and cleverly expressed	“The more things a man is ashamed of, the more respectable he is” is one of George Bernard Shaw’s <i>epigrams</i> .
graphic (adj.) 'gra-fik	written or told in a clear, lifelike manner; vivid	The reporter’s <i>graphic</i> description made us feel that we were present at the scene.
graphite (n.) 'gra,fit	soft black carbon used in lead pencils	“Lead” pencils do not contain lead, but rather a mixture of clay and <i>graphite</i> .
monogram (n.) 'mä-nə,gram	(literally, “one letter”) person’s initials interwoven or combined into one design	I received a gift from Lucille of personal stationery imprinted with my <i>monogram</i> .
monograph (n.) 'mä-nə,graf	written account of a single thing or class of things	For her thesis, my sister wrote a <i>monograph</i> on the life of an obscure 19th-century composer.

stenographer (n.) stə'nä-grə-fə(r)	person skilled in, or employed to do, <i>stenography</i> (literally, "narrow writing"), the art of writing in shorthand	A court <i>stenographer</i> has to be able to take down more than 250 words a minute.
typographical (adj.) 'tī-pə'gra-fə-kəl	pertaining to or occurring in <i>typography</i> (literally, "writing with type") or printing	Proofs submitted by the printer should be carefully checked to eliminate <i>typographical</i> errors.

EXERCISE 25. Fill each blank with the most appropriate word from group 20, *gram*, *graph*.

- Modern _____s use aerial photography to aid in mapmaking.
- There is a(an) _____ account of London in the 1580's in Marchette Chute's *Shakespeare of London*.
- The patient's physicians cannot be certain that a heart attack has occurred until they have studied the _____.
- "Reform" is a(an) _____ for "former."
- I knew it was Annabel's handkerchief because her _____ was on it.

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 26. In the space before each Greek word element in column I, write the *letter* of its correct meaning from column II.

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. NOM, NEM	(A) heat
_____ 2. ASTER, ASTR, ASTRO	(B) first
_____ 3. THERM, THERMO	(C) skin
_____ 4. ANT, ANTI	(D) management, distribution, law
_____ 5. DERM, DERMATO	(E) name, word
_____ 6. GRAM, GRAPH	(F) star
_____ 7. ONYM, ONOMATO	(G) show, appear
_____ 8. THESIS, THET	(H) against, opposite
_____ 9. PROT, PROTO	(I) letter, writing
_____ 10. PHAN, PHEN	(J) set, place, put

EXERCISE 27. Fill in the missing letters of the word at the right. Each dash stands for one missing letter.

DEFINITION	WORD
1. putting together of parts into a whole	SYN_____
2. remedy against the effects of a poison	_____DOTE
3. punishment distributor	_____ESIS
4. outer layer of the skin	EPI_____IS
5. skilled writer of shorthand	STENO_____ER
6. of unnamed origin	AN_____OUS
7. first draft leading to a treaty	_____COL
8. feeling against	_____PATHY
9. expert in the science of the stars	_____NOMER
10. any observable fact or event	_____OMENON
11. automatic temperature-regulating device	_____STAT
12. managing without waste	ECO_____ICAL
13. first or original model	_____TYPE
14. small star-resembling planet	_____OID
15. use of words whose sound suggests their meaning	_____POEIA
16. something having appearance but no reality	_____TOM
17. word formed of transposed letters of another	ANA_____
18. characterizing name added to ("put on") a person	EPI_____
19. pertaining to heat	_____AL
20. beneath the skin	HYPO_____IC

EXERCISE 28. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word most nearly OPPOSITE in meaning to the capitalized word.

- _____ 1. FANTASTIC:
 (A) imaginary (C) laughable (E) phenomenal
 (B) unorthodox (D) authentic
- _____ 2. SYNTHETIC:
 (A) pliable (C) natural (E) fervent
 (B) artificial (D) original
- _____ 3. PROTOTYPE:
 (A) model (C) copy (E) phenomenon
 (B) robot (D) electron

- _____ 4. ANALYSIS:
 (A) hypothesis (C) symmetry (E) antithesis
 (B) comparison (D) synthesis
- _____ 5. ANTAGONIST:
 (A) ally (C) rival (E) opponent
 (B) adversary (D) propagandist
- _____ 6. FANCY:
 (A) illusion (C) reality (E) imagination
 (B) ugliness (D) fantasy
- _____ 7. ASTRONOMICAL:
 (A) anonymous (C) colossal (E) infinitesimal
 (B) infinite (D) prodigious
- _____ 8. SYNONYM:
 (A) acronym (C) alias (E) pseudonym
 (B) homonym (D) antonym
- _____ 9. ECONOMICAL:
 (A) unreal (C) frugal (E) judicial
 (B) extravagant (D) sparing
- _____ 10. ANTIPATHY:
 (A) affection (C) enmity (E) audacity
 (B) poverty (D) affluence

EXERCISE 29. In the space provided, write the *letter* of the word or words that best completes the sentence.

- An error is considered _____ if it appears in the printed text but not in the author's manuscript.
 (A) graphic (C) anonymous (E) typographical
 (B) authentic (D) unavoidable
- A gastronome has a keen interest in _____.
 (A) good eating (C) the stars (E) maps
 (B) crop rotation (D) soil management
- The famous showman P. T. Barnum is remembered for his _____ "There's a sucker born every minute."
 (A) cryptogram (C) anagram (E) acronym
 (B) epigram (D) monogram
- A specialist in _____ is familiar with the rotation of crops.
 (A) automation (C) taxidermy (E) cartography
 (B) gastronomy (D) husbandry
- "Buzz" and "hum" are not homonyms because they _____.
 (A) sound alike (C) mean the same (E) are spelled differently
 (B) are opposites (D) sound different

6. All the novels we have studied this year have had a man as the leading character. It's about time we had a female _____.
 (A) antagonist (C) gourmet (E) phenomenon
 (B) prodigy (D) protagonist
7. The following names all contain an epithet except _____.
 (A) One-Punch Nelson (C) Alexander the Great (E) Henry Wadsworth Longfellow
 (B) Ivan the Terrible (D) Wrong-Way Corrigan
8. Antibodies work against _____.
 (A) the body (C) the tissues (E) the blood
 (B) germs (D) antitoxins
9. Plutocracy is government by _____.
 (A) the Army (C) the majority (E) bureaus
 (B) mobs (D) the affluent
10. We associate asters with _____.
 (A) the sea (C) gardens (E) the aristocracy
 (B) printed matter (D) outer space

EXERCISE 30. Answer each question in a sentence or two.

1. Why would most boxers who fought Muhammad Ali agree that he was a phenomenal antagonist?

2. Why would a gastronome have antipathy to an inexperienced cook?

3. Is a letter signed with a pseudonym an anonymous letter? Explain.

4. Do economical homeowners set their thermostats high or low in winter? Why?

5. If you have a troublesome skin rash, should you consult a taxidermist or a dermatologist? Why?

UNIT VII Expanding Vocabulary Through Derivatives

Suppose you have just learned a new word—*literate*, meaning “able to read and write; educated.” If you know how to form derivatives, you have in reality learned not one new word but several: you have learned *literate*, *illiterate*, and *semiliterate*; *literately*, *illiterately*, and *semiliterately*; *literacy*, *illiteracy*, and *semiliteracy*, etc.

This unit will help you to expand your vocabulary by teaching you how to form and spell important derivatives.

What is a derivative?

A derivative is a word formed by adding a prefix, or a suffix, or both a prefix and a suffix, to a word or root.

PREFIX with (back)	+	WORD hold	=	DERIVATIVE withhold (hold back)		
PREFIX in (in)	+	ROOT flux (flow)	=	DERIVATIVE influx (inflow; inpouring)		
WORD literate (educated)	+	SUFFIX ly (manner)	=	DERIVATIVE literately (in an educated manner)		
ROOT leg (read)	+	SUFFIX ible (able to be)	=	DERIVATIVE legible (able to be read)		
PREFIX semi (half; partly)	+	WORD literate	+	SUFFIX ly	=	DERIVATIVE semiliterately (in a partly educated manner)
PREFIX il (not)	+	ROOT leg	+	SUFFIX ible	=	DERIVATIVE illegible (not able to be read)

Terms used in this unit

A derivative may be a noun, an adjective, a verb, or an adverb.

A noun is a word naming a person, place, thing, or quality. In the following sentences, all the italicized words are nouns:

1. The enthusiastic *student* very quickly read the partially finished *composition* to the amused *class*.
2. *Knowledge* is *power*.

An adjective is a word that modifies (describes) a noun. The following words in sentence 1 are adjectives: *enthusiastic*, *finished*, *amused*.

A verb is a word that expresses action or a state of being. The verbs in the sentences above are *read* (sentence 1) and *is* (sentence 2).

An adverb is a word that modifies a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. In sentence 1 above, *quickly* is an adverb because it modifies the verb "read"; *partially* is an adverb because it modifies the adjective "finished"; and *very* is an adverb because it modifies the adverb "quickly."

Vowels are the letters *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, and *u*.

Consonants are all the other letters of the alphabet.

FORMING DERIVATIVES BY ATTACHING PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

1. Attaching Prefixes

When you add the prefix *mis* to the word *spelled*, does the new word have one *s* or two? For help with problems of this sort, learn the following rule:

Rule: Do not add or omit a letter when attaching a prefix to a word. Keep *all* the letters of the prefix and *all* the letters of the word. Example:

PREFIX		WORD		DERIVATIVE
mis	+	spelled	=	misspelled
mis	+	informed	=	misinformed

EXERCISE 1. In column III write the derivative formed by attaching the prefix to the word.

I. PREFIX		II. WORD		III. DERIVATIVE
1. over	+	ripe	=	_____
2. dis	+	integrate	=	_____
3. un	+	necessary	=	_____
4. anti	+	aircraft	=	_____
5. in	+	audible	=	_____
6. under	+	rated	=	_____

7. fore	+	seen	=	_____
8. extra	+	ordinary	=	_____
9. un	+	noticed	=	_____
10. with	+	held	=	_____
11. e	+	migrate	=	_____
12. mis	+	spent	=	_____
13. over	+	estimated	=	_____
14. dis	+	interred	=	_____
15. semi	+	circle	=	_____
16. un	+	nerve	=	_____
17. pre	+	existence	=	_____
18. dis	+	solution	=	_____
19. extra	+	curricular	=	_____
20. un	+	navigable	=	_____
21. over	+	run	=	_____
22. in	+	appropriate	=	_____
23. semi	+	autonomous	=	_____
24. dis	+	satisfied	=	_____
25. un	+	abridged	=	_____

2. Attaching the Prefix IN

Sometimes, the N in the prefix IN changes to another letter. To learn when this occurs, study the following rule:

Rule: Before *l*, IN becomes IL, as in *illegal*, *illiterate*, etc.

Before *m* or *p*, IN becomes IM, as in *immature*, *impure*, etc.

Before *r*, IN becomes IR, as in *irrational*, *irregular*, etc.

EXERCISE 2. Make the word in column II negative by attaching *in*, *il*, *im*, or *ir* in column I. Then write the complete negative word in column III. (The first line has been done for you as an example.)

I. NEGATIVE PREFIX	II. WORD	III. NEGATIVE WORD
1. <u>in</u>	+ gratitude	= <u>ingratitude</u>
2. _____	+ patiently	= _____
3. _____	+ responsible	= _____

4. _____ + equitable = _____
5. _____ + moderate = _____
6. _____ + literacy = _____
7. _____ + replaceable = _____
8. _____ + consistently = _____
9. _____ + personal = _____
10. _____ + legible = _____
11. _____ + plausible = _____
12. _____ + articulate = _____
13. _____ + material = _____
14. _____ + reversible = _____
15. _____ + security = _____
16. _____ + liberal = _____
17. _____ + perceptibly = _____
18. _____ + flexible = _____
19. _____ + relevant = _____
20. _____ + moral = _____

3. Attaching Suffixes

What happens when you add the suffix *ness* to *stubborn*? Does the new word have one *n* or two? Questions of this sort will never bother you once you have learned this simple rule:

Rule: Do not omit, add, or change a letter when attaching a suffix to a word—unless the word ends in *y* or silent *e*. Keep *all* the letters of the word and *all* the letters of the suffix. Examples:

WORD	SUFFIX	DERIVATIVE
stubborn	+ ness	= stubbornness
conscious	+ ness	= consciousness
punctual	+ ly	= punctually
anonymous	+ ly	= anonymously
disagree	+ able	= disagreeable

EXERCISE 3. Fill in column III.

I. WORD	II. SUFFIX	III. DERIVATIVE
1. govern	+ ment	= _____
2. tail	+ less	= _____
3. synonym	+ ous	= _____
4. radio	+ ed	= _____
5. unilateral	+ ly	= _____
6. embarrass	+ ment	= _____
7. sudden	+ ness	= _____
8. room	+ mate	= _____
9. ski	+ er	= _____
10. foresee	+ able	= _____

4. Attaching Suffixes to Words Ending in Y

Final *y* can be troublesome. Sometimes it changes to *i*; sometimes it does not change at all. To learn how to deal with final *y*, follow these helpful rules:

Rule 1: If the letter before final *y* is a consonant, change the *y* to *i* before attaching a suffix.

WORD	SUFFIX	DERIVATIVE
comply	+ ed	= complied
sturdy	+ est	= sturdiest
costly	+ ness	= costliness
ordinary	+ ly	= ordinarily

Exception A: Except before *ing*.

comply	+ ing	= complying
--------	-------	-------------

Exception B. Learn these special exceptions: dryly, dryness, shyly, shyness, babyish, jellylike.

Rule 2: If the letter before final *y* is a vowel, do *not* change the *y* before attaching a suffix.

destroy	+ ed	= destroyed
play	+ ful	= playful

Exceptions: laid, paid, said, and their compounds (misaid, underpaid, unsaid, etc.); daily.

EXERCISE 4. In column III write the derivatives. Watch your spelling.

I. WORD	II. SUFFIX	III. DERIVATIVE
1. decay	+ ed	= _____
2. fancy	+ ful	= _____
3. stealthy	+ ly	= _____
4. foolhardy	+ ness	= _____
5. magnify	+ ing	= _____
6. plucky	+ est	= _____
7. defy	+ ance	= _____
8. overpay	+ ed	= _____
9. accompany	+ ment	= _____
10. costly	+ ness	= _____
11. ceremony	+ ous	= _____
12. deny	+ al	= _____
13. momentary	+ ly	= _____
14. crafty	+ er	= _____
15. display	+ ed	= _____
16. bury	+ al	= _____
17. shy	+ ly	= _____
18. oversupply	+ ing	= _____
19. harmony	+ ous	= _____
20. disqualify	+ ed	= _____

EXERCISE 5. Four words have been omitted from each line except the first. Complete each of the other lines so that it will correspond to the first.

I. ADJECTIVE	II. ADJECTIVE ENDING IN ER	III. ADJECTIVE ENDING IN EST	IV. ADVERB ENDING IN LY	V. NOUN ENDING IN NESS
1. clumsy	clumsier	clumsiest	clumsily	clumsiness
2. _____	noisier	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	sturdiest	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	_____	uneasily	_____
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	greediness
6. flimsy	_____	_____	_____	_____

7. _____ wearier _____
 8. _____ heartiest _____
 9. _____ warily _____
 10. _____ unhappiness _____

5. Attaching Suffixes to Words Ending in Silent E

When you add a suffix to a word ending in silent *e*, what happens to the *e*? Is it kept or dropped? Here are the rules:

Rule 1: Drop silent *e* if the suffix begins with a vowel.

WORD	SUFFIX	DERIVATIVE
blame	+ able	= blamable
secure	+ ity	= security
innovate	+ or	= innovator

Exception A: If the word ends in *ce* or *ge*, and the suffix begins with *a* or *o*, keep the *e*.

service	+ able	= serviceable
courage	+ ous	= courageous

Exception B: Learn these special exceptions: acreage, mileage, singeing, canoeing, hoeing, shoeing.

Rule 2: Keep silent *e* if the suffix begins with a consonant.

hope	+ ful	= hopeful
profuse	+ ly	= profusely
postpone	+ ment	= postponement

Exceptions: acknowledgment, judgment, argument, awful, duly, truly, wholly, ninth.

EXERCISE 6. In column III write the derivatives. Watch your spelling.

I. WORD	II. SUFFIX	III. DERIVATIVE
1. depreciate	+ ion	= _____
2. survive	+ al	= _____
3. suspense	+ ful	= _____
4. fatigue	+ ing	= _____
5. censure	+ able	= _____
6. acquiesce	+ ent	= _____

7. nine	+	th	=	_____
8. hostile	+	ity	=	_____
9. malice	+	ious	=	_____
10. dawdle	+	er	=	_____
11. reverse	+	ible	=	_____
12. immaculate	+	ly	=	_____
13. spine	+	less	=	_____
14. outrage	+	ous	=	_____
15. demote	+	ion	=	_____
16. homogenize	+	ed	=	_____
17. recharge	+	able	=	_____
18. abate	+	ment	=	_____
19. emancipate	+	or	=	_____
20. dispute	+	able	=	_____
21. whole	+	ly	=	_____
22. provoke	+	ing	=	_____
23. argue	+	ment	=	_____
24. fragile	+	ity	=	_____
25. replace	+	able	=	_____

6. Attaching the Suffix *LY*

Rule: To change an adjective into an adverb, add *ly*.

ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		ADVERB
close	+	ly	=	closely
firm	+	ly	=	firmly
usual	+	ly	=	usually

Exception A: If the adjective ends in *y*, remember to change *y* to *i* before adding *ly*.

easy	+	ly	=	easily
------	---	----	---	--------

Exception B: If the adjective ends in *ic*, add *al* plus *ly*.

tragic + al + ly = tragically

heroic + al + ly = heroically

However, public has only *ly*:

public + ly = publicly

Exception C: If the adjective ends in *le*, simply change the *le* to *ly*.

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
able	ably
simple	simply
idle	idly

EXERCISE 7. Change the following adjectives into adverbs.

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. overwhelming	_____
2. normal	_____
3. interscholastic	_____
4. mutual	_____
5. ample	_____
6. conspicuous	_____
7. economic	_____
8. outspoken	_____
9. graphic	_____
10. incontrovertible	_____
11. punctual	_____
12. exclusive	_____
13. unwary	_____
14. chronic	_____
15. synthetic	_____
16. intermittent	_____
17. manual	_____
18. heavy	_____
19. infallible	_____
20. frantic	_____

EXERCISE 8. For each noun in column I, write an adjective ending in *ic* and an adverb ending in *ally*. Two examples are given.

I. NOUN	II. IC ADJECTIVE	III. ALLY ADVERB
democracy	democratic	democratically
history	historic	historically
1. autocracy		
2. stenography		
3. antagonist		
4. pedagogy		
5. economics		
6. astronomy		
7. diplomacy		
8. bureaucracy		
9. autobiography		
10. symmetry		

7. Doubling Final Consonants Before Suffixes

Why is the *r* in *defer* doubled (deferred) when *ed* is added, whereas the *r* in *differ* is not (differed)?
 Why is the *n* in *plan* doubled (planning) before *ing*, whereas the *n* in *burn* is not (burning)?
 To clear up these matters, review two rules for doubling final consonants.

Rule 1: In a one-syllable word, double the final consonant before a suffix beginning with a vowel.

WORD	SUFFIXES	DERIVATIVES
plan	+ ing, er	= planning, planner
stop	+ ed, age	= stopped, stoppage
big	+ er, est	= bigger, biggest

Exception A: If the final consonant comes right after two vowels, do not double it.

fail	+ ed, ing	= failed, failing
stoop	+ ed, ing	= stooped, stooping

Exception B: If the final consonant comes right after another consonant, do not double it.

warm	+ er, est	= warmer, warmest
last	+ ed, ing	= lasted, lasting

Rule 2. In a word of two or more syllables, double the final consonant only if it is in an *accented* syllable before a suffix beginning with a vowel.

deFER' + ed, ing, al = deferred, deferring, deferral

resubMIT' + ed, ing = resubmitted, resubmitting

Note carefully that the rule does not apply if the final consonant is in an *unaccented* syllable.

DIF'fer + ed, ing, ent = differed, differing, different

BEN'efit + ed, ing = benefited, benefiting

Exception A: The rule does not apply if the final consonant comes right after two vowels.

obTAIN' + ed, ing = obtained, obtaining

conCEAL' + ed, ing = concealed, concealing

Exception B: The rule does not apply if the final consonant comes right after another consonant.

abDUCT' + ed, ing, or = abducted, abducting, abductor

comMEND' + ed, ing, able = commended, commending, commendable

Exception C: The rule does not apply if the accent shifts back to the first syllable.

conFER' + ence = CON'ference

preFER' + ence = PREF'erence

reFER' + ence = REF'erence

However: exCEL' + ence = EX'cellence

EXERCISE 9. Write the derivatives in column III, paying careful attention to the spelling.

I. WORD	II. SUFFIX	III. DERIVATIVE
1. concur	+ ing	= _____
2. entail	+ ed	= _____
3. abhor	+ ent	= _____
4. flat	+ er	= _____
5. retract	+ able	= _____
6. refer	+ al	= _____
7. dispel	+ ed	= _____
8. deter	+ ent	= _____
9. ungag	+ ed	= _____
10. drum	+ er	= _____

11. elicit	+	ing	=	_____
12. imperil	+	ed	=	_____
13. absorb	+	ent	=	_____
14. defer	+	ence	=	_____
15. propel	+	ant	=	_____
16. inter	+	ing	=	_____
17. append	+	age	=	_____
18. covet	+	ous	=	_____
19. discredit	+	ed	=	_____
20. adapt	+	able	=	_____
21. cower	+	ing	=	_____
22. disinter	+	ed	=	_____
23. pilfer	+	er	=	_____
24. slim	+	est	=	_____
25. excel	+	ent	=	_____

EXERCISE 10. For each word at the left, form the three derivatives indicated.

1. regret	_____ing	_____ed	_____ful
2. sin	_____ing	_____ed	_____er
3. patrol	_____ing	_____ed	_____man
4. occur	_____ing	_____ed	_____ence
5. adjourn	_____ing	_____ed	_____ment
6. flip	_____ing	_____ed	_____ant
7. transmit	_____ing	_____ed	_____er
8. profit	_____ing	_____ed	_____able
9. defer	_____ing	_____ed	_____ment
10. dissent	_____ing	_____ed	_____er
11. protract	_____ing	_____ed	_____or
12. spot	_____ing	_____ed	_____er
13. commit	_____ing	_____ed	_____ment
14. excel	_____ing	_____ed	_____ence
15. recur	_____ing	_____ed	_____ent

8. Troublesome Suffixes

Why should *dispensable* end in *able* but *sensible* in *ible*? Why should *foreigner* end in *er* but *debtor* in *or*? Unhappily, there are no simple rules to guide you in these matters. You will have to learn individually each word with a troublesome suffix and consult the dictionary when in doubt. The following review should prove helpful:

1. Attaching *able* or *ible*. Study the following adjectives:

ABLE	IBLE
amiable	accessible
changeable	credible
equitable	fallible
formidable	flexible
hospitable	illegible
impregnable	incompatible
indomitable	incontrovertible
lovable	invincible
noticeable	reversible
unquenchable	visible

Note that adjectives ending in *able* become nouns ending in *ability*. On the other hand, adjectives ending in *ible* become nouns ending in *ibility*.

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	ADJECTIVE	NOUN
incapable	incapability	audible	audibility
pliable	pliability	resistible	resistibility

2. Attaching suffixes meaning "one who" or "that which": *er*, *or*, *ent*, or *ant*. Study these nouns:

ER	OR	ENT	ANT
abstainer	aggressor	adherent	assistant
abuser	benefactor	antecedent	consultant
commuter	bisector	belligerent	contestant
contender	collaborator	correspondent	defendant
dispenser	duplicator	current	deodorant
retainer	exhibitor	dependent	immigrant
typographer	interceptor	insurgent	inhabitant
underseller	precursor	opponent	participant
withholder	reflector	precedent	pendant
wrangler	transgressor	proponent	tenant

3. Attaching *ant* or *ent*. Study these adjectives:

ANT	ENT
defiant	adjacent
discordant	affluent
dormant	coherent
extravagant	decadent
hesitant	fluent
ignorant	imminent
incessant	latent
irrelevant	negligent
reliant	permanent
vigilant	vehement

Note that adjectives ending in *ant* become nouns ending in *ance* or *ancy*. On the other hand, adjectives ending in *ent* become nouns ending in *ence* or *ency*.

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	ADJECTIVE	NOUN
defiant	defiance	coherent	coherence
dormant	dormancy	fluent	fluency
hesitant	hesitance, hesitancy	permanent	permanence, permanency

EXERCISE 11. Fill in the missing letter.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. inflex___ble | 11. collaborat___r |
| 2. ten___ncy | 12. impregn___bility |
| 3. vehem___nce | 13. reflect___r |
| 4. benefact___ | 14. curr___ncy |
| 5. self-reli___nce | 15. correspond___nce |
| 6. vis___bility | 16. contend___r |
| 7. dispens___r | 17. imperman___nt |
| 8. relev___nce | 18. irrevers___ble |
| 9. infall___bility | 19. inaccess___bility |
| 10. unchange___ble | 20. semidepend___nt |

EXERCISE 12. For each noun, write the corresponding adjective. (The first adjective has been filled in as an example.)

NOUN	ADJECTIVE
1. capability	capable
2. urgency	
3. resistance	
4. infallibility	
5. subservience	
6. compatibility	
7. eminence	
8. truancy	
9. audibility	
10. opulence	
11. inconstancy	
12. malevolence	
13. indefatigability	
14. observance	
15. cogency	
16. adaptability	
17. incandescence	
18. unavailability	
19. compliance	
20. transiency	

Apply What You Have Learned

EXERCISE 13. Two words have been omitted from each line except the first. Complete each of the other lines so that it will correspond to the first.

I. VERB	II. NOUN ENDING IN ER, OR, ENT, OR ANT	III. NOUN ENDING IN ION OR ENCE
1. transgress	transgressor	transgression
2. _____	_____	dependence
3. _____	correspondent	_____
4. consult	_____	_____

5. _____	_____	exhibition
6. _____	observer	_____
7. intercept	_____	_____
8. _____	_____	opposition
9. _____	immigrant	_____
10. collaborate	_____	_____

EXERCISE 14. Two words have been omitted from each line except the first. Complete each of the other lines so that it will correspond to the first.

I. NOUN	II. ADJECTIVE	III. ADVERB
1. happiness	happy	happily
2. _____	courageous	_____
3. _____	_____	amicably
4. immaturity	_____	_____
5. _____	original	_____
6. _____	_____	coherently
7. benevolence	_____	_____
8. _____	harmonious	_____
9. _____	_____	stubbornly
10. proficiency	_____	_____
11. _____	legible	_____
12. _____	_____	unanimously
13. shyness	_____	_____
14. _____	weary	_____
15. _____	_____	insecurely
16. autonomy	_____	_____
17. _____	logical	_____
18. _____	_____	outrageously
19. consistency	_____	_____
20. _____	hostile	_____

EXERCISE 15. Five words have been omitted from each set except the first. Complete each of the other sets so that it will correspond to the first.

ADJECTIVE AND OPPOSITE	ADVERB AND OPPOSITE	NOUN AND OPPOSITE
1. mature	maturely	maturity
immature	immaturely	immaturity
2. _____	_____	_____
impatient	_____	_____
3. _____	dependently	_____
_____	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	_____
_____	incompetently	_____
5. _____	_____	plausibility
_____	_____	_____
6. _____	_____	_____
_____	_____	irresponsibility
7. legible	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
8. _____	_____	_____
inflexible	_____	_____
9. _____	formally	_____
_____	_____	_____
10. _____	_____	_____
_____	unimportantly	_____

UNIT VIII UNDERSTANDING WORD RELATIONSHIPS AND WORD ANALOGIES

Word Relationships

ROBIN : BIRD

What relationship is there between *robin* and *bird*? Obviously, a *robin* is a *bird*. So, too, is a sparrow, a woodpecker, a crow, a gull, a pigeon, a blue jay, etc. *Bird*, clearly, is the large category of which *robin* is one member.

If we call *robin* word A and *bird* word B, we may express the *robin* : *bird* relationship by saying "A is a member of the B category."

Here are some additional pairs of words with an explanation of the relationship in each pair. As in the above, let us call the first word A and the second B.

MINE : COAL

Mine is the source from which we obtain the substance *coal*. To express the *mine* : *coal* relationship, we may say "A is the source of B."

SPADE : DIGGING

A *spade* is a kind of shovel that is used for *digging*. The relationship here is "A is used for B."

TEMPERATURE : THERMOMETER

Temperature is measured by a *thermometer*. The relationship in this pair is "A is measured by B."

MEEK : SUBMIT

Anyone who is *meek* ("yielding without resentment when ordered about") will usually *submit* ("give up"). We may express this relationship as "An A person is likely to B."

To find the relationship between a pair of words, go through the kind of reasoning shown in the paragraphs above. When you have determined the relationship, sum it up in a very short sentence using A and B, as in the following examples:

WORD PAIR	RELATIONSHIP
PAUPER : MEANS	A lacks B.
FOUNDATION : EDIFICE	A supports B.
SECURITY GUARD : THEFT	A guards against B.

BLINDFOLD : VISION	A interferes with B.
LITERATE : READ	One who is A can B.
ILLNESS : ABSENCE	A may cause B.
SEIZING : TAKING	A is a sudden, forcible form of B.
GREGARIOUS : COMPANY	One who is A likes B.
PEBBLE : STONE	A is a small B.
PAINTER : EASEL	A uses B.

Word Analogy Questions

So far, we have been dealing only with the relationship between single words. A *word analogy question*, however, tests your ability to see *relationships between pairs of words*. In the typical word analogy question, as the one below, you are given only one pair and you are asked to find another pair that has the same relationship as the given pair.

Question

Directions: In the space at the right, write the *letter* of the pair of words related to each other in the same way that the capitalized words are related to each other.

PREFACE : INDEX :: _____

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| (A) tool : drill | (D) appetizer : dessert |
| (B) departure : trip | (E) water : well |
| (C) famine : drought | |

Solution: The first step is to find the relationship in the capitalized pair *preface : index*. Since a *preface* comes at the beginning of a book, and an *index* at the end, the relationship here is "A begins that which B ends."

The next step is to analyze the five suggested answers to see which has the same relationship as *preface : index*. Since an *appetizer* comes at the beginning of dinner and a *dessert* at the end, the correct answer is obviously D.

EXERCISE 1. Select the lettered pair that best expresses a relationship similar to that expressed in the capitalized pair. Write the *letter* A, B, C, D, or E in the blank space.

1. NEEDLE : STITCH :: _____

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| (A) shears : prune | (D) stake : bush |
| (B) rake : mow | (E) wrench : soak |
| (C) spade : level | |

2. FATHOM : DEPTH :: _____

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| (A) calorie : temperature | (D) dive : surface |
| (B) search : treasure | (E) base : height |
| (C) minute : time | |

3. DAM : FLOW :: _____

- (A) research : information
- (B) laws : justice
- (C) reporters : news

- (D) autocracy : liberty
- (E) education : opportunity

4. FOREST : TIMBER :: _____

- (A) magnet : filings
- (B) art : museum
- (C) quarry : stone

- (D) clay : earth
- (E) zoo : spectators

5. NECK : BOTTLE :: _____

- (A) bonnet : head
- (B) rim : wheel
- (C) roof : cellar

- (D) metal : leather
- (E) chain : link

6. TYRO : EXPERIENCE :: _____

- (A) despot : power
- (B) razor : sharpness
- (C) artisan : skill

- (D) coward : courage
- (E) farewell : welcome

7. GRAVEL : PIT :: _____

- (A) oil : well
- (B) cement : sand
- (C) tunnel : cave

- (D) asphalt : road
- (E) crest : mountain

8. FACULTY : TEACHER :: _____

- (A) congregation : clergy
- (B) crew : captain
- (C) act : play

- (D) choir : singer
- (E) election : candidate

9. KITTEN : CAT :: _____

- (A) ewe : lamb
- (B) tiger : cub
- (C) seedling : flower

- (D) fawn : deer
- (E) napkin : towel

10. MICROSCOPE : BIOLOGIST :: _____

- (A) horoscope : scientist
- (B) medicine : druggist
- (C) lens : photography

- (D) telescope : astronomer
- (E) spectacles : optometry

11. LIEUTENANT : OFFICER :: _____

- (A) actor : understudy
- (B) moon : planet
- (C) veteran : newcomer

- (D) sophomore : undergraduate
- (E) passenger : conductor

12. BIRTH : DECEASE :: _____

- (A) takeoff : flight
- (B) negligence : dismissal
- (C) opera : finale

- (D) dawn : sunset
- (E) competition : defeat

13. FOG : VISION :: _____

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| (A) superstition : ignorance | (D) rain : overflow |
| (B) evidence : testimony | (E) vigilance : safety |
| (C) malnutrition : growth | |

14. PLANT : HARVEST :: _____

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| (A) factory : equipment | (D) clump : shrub |
| (B) launch : decommission | (E) mishap : carelessness |
| (C) sow : irrigate | |

15. COD : FISH :: _____

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| (A) immunity : disease | (D) penalty : offense |
| (B) band : trumpet | (E) pneumonia : illness |
| (C) mutiny : authority | |

Working Backwards in Completing Analogies

Sometimes you may find it difficult to determine the exact relationship between word A and word B in a given pair. In such cases it is advisable to work backwards from the five choices suggested for the answer. The chances are that one of these choices will lead you to the A : B relationship. Consider the following question:

BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT :: _____

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| (A) population : housing | (D) memory : knowledge |
| (B) fatigue : effort | (E) flood : thaw |
| (C) congestion : space | |

Suppose you are having trouble finding the relationship between *bankruptcy* and *profit*. Try the back door: find the relationship of each suggested pair and discover which relationship applies also to the capitalized pair. This method is illustrated below.

BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT ::

- (A) population : housing. The relationship is "A needs B" (*population needs housing*). But bankruptcy does not need profit; once bankruptcy has occurred, it is too late for profit to be of help. Therefore, choice A is incorrect.

BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT ::

- (B) fatigue : effort. The relationship is "A results from too much B" (*fatigue results from too much effort*). Since bankruptcy does not result from too much profit, choice B is incorrect.

BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT ::

- (C) congestion : space. The relationship is "A results from too little B" (*congestion results from too little space*). Bankruptcy results from too little profit. Choice C looks correct, but let's test the remaining choices.

BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT ::

(D) memory : knowledge. The relationship is "A stores B" (*memory stores knowledge*). Since bankruptcy does not store profit, choice D is incorrect.

BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT ::

(E) flood : thaw. The relationship is "A may result from B" (*a flood may result from a thaw*). But bankruptcy does not result from profit. Therefore, choice E is incorrect.

Answer: C

EXERCISE 2. The following questions are more difficult than those in the previous exercise. If you cannot readily find the relationship between word A and word B in the given pair, try the "working backwards" method described above.

1. SOLVENT : PAY :: _____

(A) indigent : thrive
(B) innocent : acquit
(C) loyal : adhere

(D) punctual : tardy
(E) lavish : economize

2. ANTISEPTIC : BACTERIA :: _____

(A) soldier : nation
(B) hair : scalp
(C) pseudonym : author

(D) prescription : cure
(E) education : ignorance

3. INTERMEDIARY : SETTLEMENT :: _____

(A) belligerent : peace
(B) prosecutor : conviction
(C) adherent : pact

(D) strife : recess
(E) rumor : discovery

4. GENEROUS : FORGIVE :: _____

(A) pliable : yield
(B) spineless : resist
(C) opinionated : change

(D) conspicuous : hide
(E) impatient : delay

5. DISTANCE : ODOMETER :: _____

(A) weight : scale
(B) heat : barometer
(C) quiz : knowledge

(D) map : compass
(E) clock : time

6. GUILTLESS : BLAME :: _____

(A) unbiased : prejudice
(B) bankrupt : debt
(C) sincere : honesty

(D) apprehensive : worry
(E) verdict : acquittal

7. AUTOMATON : ORIGINALITY :: _____

- (A) ambassador : goodwill
- (B) pioneer : foresight
- (C) hothead : equanimity
- (D) guest : hospitality
- (E) benefactor : generosity

8. CONJUNCTION : CLAUSES :: _____

- (A) barrier : neighbors
- (B) paragraph : phrases
- (C) door : hinges
- (D) bridge : shores
- (E) preposition : nouns

9. IRREVOCABLE : ALTER :: _____

- (A) irrevocable : trust
- (B) available : obtain
- (C) audible : hear
- (D) intelligible : comprehend
- (E) pressing : defer

10. SMOG : POLLUTANTS :: _____

- (A) fog : travel
- (B) wars : destruction
- (C) ambition : diligence
- (D) contagion : disinfectants
- (E) exhaustion : overwork

11. MANACLE : MOVEMENT :: _____

- (A) sailor : crew
- (B) pendant : chain
- (C) gag : speech
- (D) manual : information
- (E) invalid : vigor

12. EROSION : WATER :: _____

- (A) earthquake : destruction
- (B) ocean : wind
- (C) inauguration : presidency
- (D) aging : time
- (E) solid : liquid

13. ARISTOCRAT : COUNT :: _____

- (A) flower : leaf
- (B) senator : voter
- (C) professional : amateur
- (D) civilian : soldier
- (E) insect : ant

14. DESPOTIC : DOMINEER :: _____

- (A) disgruntled : rejoice
- (B) cordial : rebuff
- (C) timorous : withdraw
- (D) aggressive : tremble
- (E) malcontent : cooperate

15. HOLD : VESSEL :: _____

- (A) tail : airplane
- (B) vault : security
- (C) site : edifice
- (D) garage : vehicle
- (E) basement : house

Alternate-Type Analogy Questions

There is an alternate type of analogy question in which you are given the first pair and the first word of the second pair. You are asked to complete the second pair by selecting one of five suggested words. The following exercise will introduce you to this type of analogy question.

EXERCISE 3. Write the *letter* of the word that best completes the analogy.

1. *Justice* is to *judge* as *health* is to _____.
 (A) lawyer (C) physician (E) jury
 (B) nutrition (D) disease
2. *Dentist* is to *teeth* as *dermatologist* is to _____.
 (A) heart (C) eyes (E) lungs
 (B) feet (D) skin
3. *Quart* is to *gallon* as *week* is to _____.
 (A) pint (C) liquid (E) measure
 (B) year (D) month
4. *Horse* is to *stable* as *dog* is to _____.
 (A) leash (C) bone (E) kennel
 (B) curb (D) muzzle
5. *Pear* is to *potato* as *peach* is to _____.
 (A) carrot (C) nectarine (E) tomato
 (B) cucumber (D) melon
6. *Composer* is to *symphony* as *playwright* is to _____.
 (A) essay (C) novel (E) copyright
 (B) cast (D) drama
7. *Friction* is to *rubber* as *repetition* is to _____.
 (A) skill (C) literacy (E) knowledge
 (B) novelty (D) memory
8. *Pond* is to *lake* as *asteroid* is to _____.
 (A) moon (C) planet (E) meteor
 (B) comet (D) orbit
9. *Bear* is to *fur* as *fish* is to _____.
 (A) seaweed (C) scales (E) gills
 (B) fins (D) water
10. *Condemn* is to *criticize* as *scald* is to _____.
 (A) praise (C) freeze (E) burn
 (B) heat (D) thaw
11. *Pearl* is to *oyster* as *ivory* is to _____.
 (A) piano (C) tusks (E) tortoise
 (B) crocodile (D) elephant

12. *Sheep* is to *fold* as *bluefish* is to _____.
 (A) boat (C) bait (E) shore
 (B) line (D) school
13. *Drama* is to *intermission* as *conflict* is to _____.
 (A) feud (C) reconciliation (E) stage
 (B) truce (D) intervention
14. *War* is to *hawk* as *peace* is to _____.
 (A) eagle (C) dove (E) owl
 (B) gull (D) falcon
15. *Ballistics* is to *projectiles* as *genealogy* is to _____.
 (A) exploration (C) minerals (E) missiles
 (B) lineage (D) causes
16. *Pistol* is to *holster* as *airliner* is to _____.
 (A) fuselage (C) runway (E) landing
 (B) hangar (D) fuel
17. *Frugal* is to *waste* as *infallible* is to _____.
 (A) dread (C) criticize (E) err
 (B) save (D) prosper
18. *Toothpaste* is to *tube* as *graphite* is to _____.
 (A) pencil (C) coal (E) tar
 (B) lead (D) cable
19. *State* is to *traitor* as *plant* is to _____.
 (A) soil (C) leaf (E) moisture
 (B) absorption (D) pest
20. *Spot* is to *immaculate* as *name* is to _____.
 (A) autonomous (C) anonymous (E) illegible
 (B) illiterate (D) dependent

UNIT IX Dictionary of Words Taught in This Text

The following pages contain a partial listing of the words presented in this book. The words included are those likely to offer some degree of difficulty. The definitions given have in many cases been condensed.

The numeral following a definition indicates the page on which the word appears. Roman type (e.g., abate, 41) is used when the word appears in the first column on that page. Italic type (e.g., abandon, 25) is used when the word appears in the second column.

Use this dictionary as a tool of reference and review. It is a convenient means of restudying the meanings of words that you may have missed in the exercises. It is also a useful device for a general review before an important vocabulary test. Bear in mind, however, that you will get a fuller understanding of these words from the explanations and exercises of the foregoing chapters.

- abandon: give up completely 25
abate: become less; make less 41
abdicate: give up 107
abduct: carry off by force 107
abhor: hate 107
abnormal: unusual 107
abode: home 79
abound: be well supplied; be plentiful 163
abrasion: scraping or wearing away of the skin by friction 107
abroad: in or to a foreign land or lands 79
abrupt: broken off 107
abscond: steal off and hide 107
absolute: free from control or restriction 163
absolve: set free from some duty or responsibility; declare free from guilt or blame 107
absorbing: extremely interesting 107
abstain: withhold oneself from doing something 107
accede: agree 63
accessible: easy to approach 127
accommodate: hold without crowding or inconvenience; do a favor for 35
accord: agreement; agree 41, 63, 64
accumulate: pile up 55
acquiesce: accept, agree, or give implied consent by keeping silent or by not making objections 82
acquiescent: disposed to acquiesce 82
acquired: developed after birth 139
acronym: name formed from the first letter or letters of other words 185
adapt: adjust; make suitable for a different use 108
adaptable: capable of changing so as to fit a new or specific use or situation 82
addicted: given over (to a habit) 108
adept: highly skilled or trained 142
adhere: stick 152
adherent: faithful supporter 108
adjacent: lying near 109
adjoin: be next to 109
adjourn: close a meeting 11, 109
adroit: expert in using the hands 53
adroitness: skill in the use of the hands 54
advantageous: helpful 128
advent: approach 109
adversary: opponent 109
adverse: unfavorable 109
advocate: speak in favor of 118
affinity: sympathy 150
affirm: declare to be true 164
affluence: abundance of wealth or property 55
affluent: very wealthy 55
aggravate: make worse 42
aggregate: gathered together in one mass 151
aggregation: gathering of individuals into a body or group 151
aggressor: person or nation that begins a quarrel 23
agitate: disturb 140
agronomy: branch of agriculture dealing with crop production and soil management 186
alias: assumed name; otherwise called 61
alien: foreign-born resident who is not a citizen of the country in which he lives 80
alienate: turn (someone) from affection to dislike or enmity; make hostile or unfriendly 64
alliteration: repetition of the same letter or consonant at the beginning of consecutive words 153
ally: one associated or united with another in a common purpose 109
altercation: noisy, angry dispute 64
alternative: choice 47
amass: pile up 55
amateur: person who follows a particular pursuit because he likes it, rather than as a profession; person who performs rather poorly 148
ambidextrous: able to use both hands equally well 53
ambush: trap in which concealed persons lie in wait to attack by surprise 62
amiable: lovable 148
amicable: characterized by friendliness rather than antagonism 148
amity: friendship 149
amorous: having to do with love 149
amplify: enlarge 31
anachronism: error in chronology or time order 174
anagram: word or phrase formed from another by transposing the letters 192
analysis: separation of a thing into the parts or elements of which it is composed 190
ancestry: line of descent 48
animate: give spirit and vigor to 73
animosity: violent hatred 149
animus: ill will 149
annals: record of events arranged in yearly sequence 174
annual: completing the life cycle in one growing season; plant that lives for one growing season 83, 140
annul: cancel 36
anonymous: of unnamed or unknown origin 185
antagonist: one who is against, or contends with, another in a struggle, fight, or contest; main opponent of the principal character in a play, novel, or story 184, 189
antagonistic: showing hostility 148
antagonize: make an enemy of 64
antecedents: ancestors 109
antechamber: an outer room leading to another usually more important room 110

- antedate: assign a date before the true date; precede 109
- ante meridiem: before noon 110
- anteroom: room placed before and forming an entrance to another 110
- antibiotic: substance obtained from tiny living organisms that works against harmful bacteria 184
- antibody: substance in the blood or tissues that works against germs or poisons produced by germs 184
- anticipate: foresee 35
- antidote: remedy that acts against the effects of a poison 184
- antihistamine: drug used against certain allergies and cold symptoms 184
- antipathy: dislike 184
- antiseptic: substance that prevents infection 184
- antithesis: direct opposite 190
- antitoxin: substance formed in the body as the result of the introduction of a toxin and capable of acting against that toxin 184
- antonym: word meaning the opposite of another word 184, 185
- anxiety: painful uneasiness of mind usually over an anticipated ill 75
- anxious: fearful of what may happen 56
- apparition: ghost 188
- append: attach 159
- appendix: matter added to the end of a book or document 159
- applicable: appropriate 127
- apprehend: anticipate with fear; arrest 35
- apprehensive: expecting something unfavorable 56
- apprentice: person learning an art or trade under a skilled worker 53
- apprise: inform 62
- aristocracy: government, or country governed, by a small privileged upper class; ruling class of nobles 171
- aristocrat: advocate of aristocracy; member of the aristocracy 172
- arrogant: thinking too well of oneself or of one's own opinions 82
- artisan: skilled workman 54
- assailant: one who attacks violently with blows or words 23
- assent: agreement 131
- assert: maintain as true, 30, 164
- assimilate: make similar; take in and incorporate as one's own 161
- aster: plant having small starlike flowers 191
- asterisk: star-shaped mark (*) used to call attention to a footnote, omission, etc. 191
- asteroid: very small planet resembling a star in appearance; starfish 191
- astrologer: person who practices astrology 191
- astrology: study dealing with the supposed influence of the stars and planets on human affairs 191
- astronomer: expert in astronomy 191
- astronomical: having to do with the science of the sun, moon, planets, stars, and other heavenly bodies; inconceivably large 186
- astronomy: science of the sun, moon, planets, stars, and other heavenly bodies 186, 191
- astute: shrewd; wise 11
- audacious: bold; too bold 57
- audible: capable of being heard 30
- augment: increase 41
- authentic: genuine 170
- autobiography: story of a person's life written by the person 170
- autocracy: government, or country governed, by one individual with self-derived, unlimited power 171
- autocrat: ruler exercising self-derived, absolute power 170
- autocratic: ruling with absolute power and authority 163
- automation: technique of making a process self-operating by means of built-in electronic controls 171
- automaton: robot 171
- autonomous: self-governing 171
- autonomy: right of self-government 171
- autopsy: medical examination of a dead body to determine the cause of death 171
- avarice: excessive desire for wealth 55
- aver: state to be true 164
- averse: opposed 108
- avert: turn away 108
- avocation: hobby 108
- avowal: open acknowledgment 62
- ban: forbid 12
- barometer: instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure as an aid in determining probable weather changes 178
- beguile: deceive by means of flattery or by a trick or lie 92
- belittle: speak of in a slighting way 130
- belligerent: fond of fighting 42
- benediction: blessing 128
- benefactor: person who gives kindly aid, money, or a similar benefit 128
- beneficial: productive of good 128
- beneficiary: person receiving some good, advantage, or benefit 128
- benevolent: disposed to promote the welfare of others 128
- bent: natural capacity 53
- bewilder: confuse 140
- bicameral: consisting of two chambers or legislative houses 110
- bicentennial: two-hundredth anniversary 110
- bicker: quarrel in a petty way 65
- biennial: occurring every two years 110
- bilateral: having two sides 111
- bilingual: speaking two languages equally well; written in two languages 111
- bimonthly: occurring every two months 111
- bipartisan: representing two political parties 111
- bisect: divide into two equal parts 111
- blunder: mistake caused by stupidity or carelessness 47
- boon: benefit 23
- brawl: quarrel noisily 65
- breach: violation of a law or duty 81
- bulwark: wall-like defensive structure 72
- bureaucracy: government by bureaus or groups of officials 172
- cache: hiding place to store something 18
- calamity: great misfortune 23
- capsize: overturn 30
- captivated: charmed 149
- cartographer: person skilled in the science or art of mapmaking 192
- cartography: the science or art of mapmaking 192
- catastrophe: great misfortune 23
- censure: act of blaming; find fault with 11, 18
- check: hold back 19
- chronic: marked by long duration and frequent recurrence; having a characteristic, habit, disease, etc., for a long time 83
- chronicle: historical account of events in the order of time 174
- chronological: arranged in order of time 174
- chronology: arrangement of data or events in order of time of occurrence 174
- chronometer: instrument for measuring time very accurately 178
- circumference: distance around a circle or rounded body 137
- circumlocution: roundabout way of speaking 137
- circumnavigate: sail around 137
- circumscribe: draw a line around; limit 138
- circumspect: careful to consider all circumstances and possible consequences 138
- circumvent: go around 138
- citadel: fortress 72
- civilian: person not a member of the armed forces, or police, or fire fighting forces 4
- clandestine: carried on in secrecy and concealment 61
- cleavage: split 64
- cleave: stick 35
- cling: stick 35, 152
- coalesce: grow together 138
- cogent: convincing 72
- cohere: stick together 152
- coherence: state of sticking together 152
- coherent: sticking together 138
- cohesion: act or state of sticking together 152
- collaborate: work together 138
- collateral: situated at the side 152
- collective: of a group of individuals as a whole 151
- collusion: secret agreement for a deceitful purpose 138
- colossal: huge 70
- combative: eager to fight 42
- commencing: beginning- 83
- commend: praise 18
- commodious: spacious and comfortable 70
- commute: travel back and forth daily, as

- from a home in the suburbs to a job in the city 79
- compact: agreement 63
- compatible: able to exist together harmoniously 63
- compelling: forceful 72
- compete: take part in a contest 30
- comply: act in accordance with another's wishes or in obedience to a rule 63
- compromise: settlement reached by a partial yielding on both sides 63
- compulsory: required by authority 84
- con: against; opposing argument 120
- conclusive: final 150
- concord: state of being together in heart or mind 138
- concur: agree 4, 64
- concurrent: occurring at the same time 83
- concurrently: at the same time 31
- condiment: something added to or served with food to enhance its flavor 65
- confirm: state or prove the truth of 4
- confirmed: habitual 83
- conform: be in agreement or harmony with 63
- congenital: existing at birth 139
- congregate: come together into a crowd 23
- congregation: gathering of people for religious worship 151
- conscientious: having painstaking regard for what is right 75
- conscript: enroll into military service by compulsion 161
- conservative: tending or disposed to maintain existing views, conditions, or institutions 176
- consistency: harmony 152
- consistent: keeping to the same principles throughout 63
- conspicuous: noticeable 42
- conspiracy: plot 138
- contemplate: consider carefully and for a long time 36
- contend: take part in a contest; argue 30
- contraband: merchandise imported or exported contrary to law 120
- contrary: opposite 190
- contravene: go or act contrary to 120
- controversy: dispute 47, 120
- convene: meet in a group for a specific purpose 24, 139
- conventional: customary 176
- cordiality: friendliness 24
- correspond: be in harmony 63, 139
- corroborate: confirm 164
- costly: expensive 55
- counter: contrary 120
- countermand: cancel (an order) by issuing a contrary order 120
- covenant: agreement 63
- covert: secret 62
- covet: crave, especially something belonging to another 55
- cow: make afraid 24
- cower: draw back tremblingly 56
- craft: skill; cunning 42
- craftsman: skilled workman 54
- crafty: clever 11
- craven: cowardly; coward 42, 56
- craze: fad 175
- cringe: shrink in fear 56
- crony: close companion 24
- crouch: cower 56
- cryptogram: something written in secret code 192
- culprit: one guilty of a fault or crime 36
- cunning: clever 11, 42
- cur: worthless dog 18
- curb: hold back 19
- cure-all: remedy for all ills 173
- currency: something in circulation as a medium of exchange 42
- curtail: shorten or reduce by cutting off the end or a part of 83, 142
- custody: care 47
- dastardly: cowardly and mean 56
- dauntless: fearless 57
- dawdle: waste time 83
- debate: discussion or argument carried on between two sides 47
- debilitate: impair the strength of 72, 73
- decadent: marked by decay or decline 72, 129
- decease: death 30
- deciduous: having leaves that fall down at the end of the growing season 129
- declining: growing worse 129
- decrepit: broken down or weakened by old age or use 72
- default: failure to do something required; fail to pay or appear when due 74
- defer: yield to another out of respect, authority, or courtesy 82
- defiance: refusal to obey authority 81
- definitive: serving to end an unsettled matter 150
- deflate: release air or gas from 71
- deft: skillful 53
- deftness: skill 54
- degenerate: sink to a lower class or standard 151
- deliberate: carefully considered 57
- deliberately: in a carefully thought out manner; slowly 24
- delude: lead from truth or into error 92
- deluge: flood 30, 164
- demagogue: political leader who stirs up the people for personal advantage 172
- demented: out of one's mind 129
- democracy: government, or country governed, by the people 172
- democratic: based on the principles of government by the people 172
- democratize: make democratic 173
- demolish: tear down; destroy 11, 129
- demote: move down in grade or rank 129
- denizen: inhabitant 79
- dependent: unable to exist without the support of another 129
- depose: put out of office 160
- depreciate: go down in price or value; speak slightly of 130
- deranged: insane 129
- dermatologist: physician specializing in the diseases of the skin 186
- dermatology: science dealing with the skin and its diseases 186
- dermis: inner layer of the skin 186
- descendant: one who is descended from a particular ancestor or from a common stock 90, 109
- desist: cease to proceed or act 140
- desolate: make lonely; left alone 162
- despise: look down on 130
- despire: in spite of 101
- despot: ruler with absolute power and authority 170
- despotic: domineering 18
- destitute: not possessing the necessities of life 54
- deter: turn aside through fear 42
- deteriorate: make or become worse 151
- deteriorating: becoming worse or of less value 72, 129
- detrimental: harmful 128
- deviate: turn aside or down (from a route or rule) 130
- devour: eat up greedily 65, 130
- dexterity: skill in using the hands or mind 54
- dexterous: skillful with the hands 53
- diameter: straight line passing through the center of a body or figure from one side to the other 178
- diathermy: method of treating disease by generating heat in body tissues by high-frequency electric currents 188
- dictatorial: domineering 18
- differentiate: tell apart 30
- digress: turn aside; get off the main subject in speaking or writing 4
- dilapidated: falling to pieces 72
- diminish: become less 41
- diminutive: below average size 47
- din: loud noise 30
- disable: make unable or incapable 72
- disaster: sudden or extraordinary misfortune 191
- disband: break up the organization of 11
- disbelieve: refuse to believe 130
- discharge: unload 11
- discipline: train in obedience 82
- disclose: make known 30
- discontent: dissatisfied 130
- discord: lack of agreement or harmony 63, 64, 138
- discredit: refuse to trust 130
- discreet: wisely cautious 74
- discrepancy: difference 64, 130
- disentangle: straighten out 11
- disinclined: unwilling 108
- disintegrate: break into bits 130
- disparage: speak slightly of 130
- dispassionate: calm 131
- dispel: drive away by scattering 48
- dispensable: not essential 84
- dispense with: do without 24
- disperse: scatter 48
- dispute: argue about 18
- disregard: pay no attention to 74
- disrepair: bad condition 131
- dissension: disagreement in opinion 63
- dissent: differ in opinion 11, 64, 131
- dissident: not agreeing 131
- dissimilar: unlike 161
- dissimilarity: unlikeness 162
- dissolution: act of breaking up into component parts 163

dissolve: break up; cause to disappear 163
distinguish: tell apart 30
distract: draw away (the mind or attention) 131
divert: turn the attention away 131
divulge: make known 30, 62
docile: easily taught 82
domicile: home 79
domineering: ruling in an overbearing way 18
dormant: inactive, as if asleep 48
dovetail: to fit together with, so as to form a harmonious whole 64
dowry: money, property, etc., that a bride brings to her husband 55
draft: enroll into military service 161
drought: long period of dry weather 30
dubious: doubtful 24
dynamic: forceful 73

economic: having to do with the social science dealing with production, distribution, and consumption 186
economics: the social science dealing with production, distribution, and consumption 186
edible: fit for human consumption 65
edifice: building, especially a large or impressive building 18
electrocardiogram: tracing showing the amount of electricity the heart muscles produce during the heartbeat 192
electrocardiograph: instrument that records the amount of electricity the heart muscles produce during the heartbeat 192
elevation: height 23
elicit: draw forth 62
elucidate: make clear 153
emancipate: set free 159
embroil: involve in conflict 64
emigrate: move out of a country or region to settle in another 116
eminence: a natural elevation 23
eminent: standing out 117
enamored: inflamed with love 149
encyclopedia: work offering alphabetically arranged information on various branches of knowledge 178
endurance: ability to withstand strain, suffering, or hardship 43
enduring: lasting 12
ennervate: lessen the vigor or strength of 72, 117
enfeeble: weaken 72, 117
engender: give birth to 151
engrave: cut or carve on a hard surface 117
engrossing: taking up the whole interest of 107
enigma: puzzle 61
enlighten: shed the light of truth and knowledge upon 62
enmity: hatred 149
enrage: fill with anger 30
entail: involve as a necessary consequence 84
envisage: have a mental picture of, especially in advance of realization 165
envision: foresee 165

epicure: person with sensitive or discriminating tastes in food or wine 187
epidemic: affecting many people in an area at the same time; outbreak of a disease affecting many people at the same time 173
epidermis: outer layer of the skin 186
epigram: bright or witty thought concisely and cleverly expressed 192
epithet: characterizing word or phrase 190
equanimity: evenness of mind or temper 149
equilateral: having all sides equal 152
equitable: fair to all concerned 11
era: historical period 18
eradicate: remove by or as if by uprooting 100
erosion: gradual wearing away 117
essence: most necessary or significant part, aspect, or feature 84
essential: necessary 84
estrangle: turn from affection to dislike or enmity 64
evergreen: having foliage that remains green and functional through more than one growing season 129
evidence: show 62
evoke: bring out 117
excise: cut out 117
exclude: shut out 36
exclusive: shutting out, or tending to shut out, others; not shared with others 117
exclusively: without sharing with others 48
exempt: released from an obligation to which others are subject 48
exhibit: show 117
exonerate: free from blame 11
expectation: something expected 142
exploit: heroic act 57
extemporaneous: composed or spoken without preparation 11
extract: draw forth 62
extraction: descent 48
extracurricular: outside the regular curriculum, or course of study 119
extraneous: coming from or existing outside 119
extravagant: outside the bounds of reason; spending lavishly 119, 187
extremity: very end 24
extricate: free from difficulties 11

facetious: given to joking 36
fallible: capable of error 38
famish: starve 30
fancy: imagination 187
fantastic: based on imagination rather than reason 187
fantasy: illusory image 188
favorable: helpful 109
feat: deed notable especially for courage 57
feign: give an imitation 162
fictitious: imaginary, false 42
fidelity: loyalty 82
finale: end or final part of a musical composition, opera, play, etc. 150
financial: having to do with money matters 55

finis: end 150
fiscal: having to do with financial matters 55
fixed: stationary 150
fleece: deprive or strip of money or belongings by fraud 55
fleeting: passing rapidly 12
flimsy: lacking strength or solidity 72
flinch: draw back involuntarily 25
flourishing: growing vigorously 72, 129
fluctuate: flow like a wave 150
fluent: ready with a flow of words 150
fluid: substance that flows; not rigid 150
flux: continuous flow or changing 150
foe: enemy 109, 184
foolhardy: foolishly adventurous and bold 75
forcible: showing force 72
forearm: part of the arm from the wrist to the elbow 90
forebear: ancestor 90
foreboding: feeling beforehand of coming trouble 90
forecast: predict 24, 90
forefather: ancestor 90, 151
forefront: foremost place or part 91
foregoing: preceding 91
foremost: standing at the front 91
foreshadow: indicate beforehand 91
foresight: power of seeing beforehand what is likely to happen 91
foreword: introduction at the beginning of a book 91
forfeit: lose or have to give up as a penalty for some error, neglect, or fault 11
forlorn: deserted 162
formidable: exciting fear by reason of strength, size, difficulty, etc. 73
forte: strong point 73
forthcoming: about to appear 100
fortitude: courage in facing danger, hardship, or pain 57
fragile: easily broken; breakable 4
frail: not very strong 72, 73
frailty: weakness 72
frank: free and forthright in expressing one's feelings and opinions 92
friction: conflict of ideas between persons or parties of opposing views 64
frugal: barely enough; avoiding waste 54, 119
frustrate: bring to nothing 138
fusion: joining together 189

galore: plentiful 4
gamut: entire range of anything from one extreme to another 70
gastronome: a lover and expert judge of excellence in food and drink 187
gastronomy: art or science of good eating 187
genealogy: history of the descent of a person or family from an ancestor 177
generate: bring into existence 151
genesis: birth or coming into being 177
genre: category 151
glutton: greedy eater 65
gluttonous: greedy in eating 66

- gourmet: expert judge of good food and drink 187
- graphic: written or told in a clear, life-like manner 192
- graphite: soft black carbon used in lead pencils 192
- gratuitous: uncalled for 84
- gregarious: fond of being with others 151
- guile: deceitful slyness 42
- habitual: according to habit 83
- habituated: accustomed 108
- harmony: agreement 64
- haunt: come to mind frequently 139
- heed: pay attention 74
- heedful: careful 74
- heedless: careless 74
- heterogeneous: differing in kind 177
- hibernate: spend the winter 24
- hinder: hold back; obstruct 42, 139
- hindrance: something that obstructs or impedes 139
- hindsight: perception of the significance of an event only after it has happened 91
- hoard: save and conceal 55
- homogeneous: of the same kind 177
- homogenize: make uniform 177
- homonym: word that sounds like another but differs in meaning 185
- horde: great crowd 18
- hospitable: kind to guests and strangers 127
- host: person who receives or entertains a guest or guests; large number 24
- hostile: of or relating to an enemy or enemies; unfriendly 5
- husbandry: agriculture 186
- hypodermic: beneath the skin 186
- hypothesis: supposition or assumption made as a basis for reasoning or research 190
- idle: spend time in idleness 83
- illegible: not able to be read; very hard to read 12, 126
- illiteracy: inability to read and write 153
- illiterate: unable to read and write 126, 153
- illogical: not observing the rules of correct reasoning 126
- illuminate: light up 30
- immaculate: spotless 42, 126
- immature: not fully grown or developed 127
- immigrate: move into a foreign country or region as a permanent resident 116
- imminent: about to happen 83, 117
- immoderate: too great 71
- impartial: fair 131
- impatient: not willing to bear delay 5
- impede: block 139, 141
- impediment: obstruction 139
- impel: drive on 117
- impending: threatening to occur soon 159
- imperative: not to be avoided 84
- imperial: endanger 48
- impetuous: impulsive 57
- implicate: show to be part of or connected with 117
- impose: put on as a burden, duty, tax, etc. 160
- impoverish: make very poor 54
- impregnable: incapable of being taken by assault 73
- impromptu: without previous thought or preparation 11
- improvise: compose, recite, or sing on the spur of the moment 165
- improvised: composed, recited, or sung on the spur of the moment 11
- impudent: marked by a bold disregard of others 57
- impugn: call in question 118
- impunity: freedom from punishment, harm, loss, etc. 127
- inaccessible: not able to be reached 127
- inadequate: insufficient 108
- inadvertent: careless 74
- inadvertently: not done on purpose 12
- inappropriate: not fitting 12
- inaudible: incapable of being heard 30
- inborn: born in or with one 139
- incapacitate: render incapable or unfit 72
- incarcerate: put into prison 118
- incense: make extremely angry 30
- incessant: not ceasing 83, 127
- incipient: beginning to show itself 83
- incise: cut into 117
- inclusive: including the limits mentioned 117
- incompatible: not capable of being brought together in harmonious or agreeable relations 63
- inconsistency: lack of agreement or harmony 64, 130
- inconsistent: not in agreement or harmony 63
- incontrovertible: not able to be disputed 120
- incumbent: imposed as a duty 84
- indifference: lack of interest, or dislike 98
- indigence: poverty 54
- indigent: needy 54
- indiscreet: not wisely cautious 74
- indispensable: absolutely necessary 84
- indisputable: unquestionable 120
- indomitable: incapable of being subdued 57
- induct: lead in 18
- inedible: not fit or safe for food 65
- inept: lacking in skill or aptitude 53, 142
- inequitable: unfair 11
- inexhaustible: plentiful enough not to give out or be used up 70
- inextinguishable: unquenchable 98
- infallible: incapable of error 36
- infinite: without ends or limits 70
- infinitesimal: so small as to be almost nothing 70
- infirmary: weakness 72
- infix: implanted 152
- inflate: swell with air or gas 71
- inflexible: not easily bent 127
- influx: inflow 150
- infraction: breaking (of a law, regulation, etc.) 81
- infrequent: seldom happening or occurring 83
- infringe: violate 120
- infuriate: fill with rage 30
- ingratitude: state of being not grateful 127
- inherent: belonging by nature 152
- inhibit: hold in check 117
- inhospitable: not showing kindness to guests and strangers 127
- initiate: begin; admit into a club by special ceremonies 18
- inmate: person confined in an institution, prison, hospital, etc. 80
- inordinate: much too great 71
- inscribe: write, engrave, or print to create a lasting record 118
- inscription: something written on a monument, coin, etc. 161
- insignificant: of little importance 71
- insolent: lacking in respect for rank or position 57
- insoluble: not capable of being solved; not capable of being dissolved 127, 163
- insolvent: unable to pay all one's debts 163
- insubordinate: not submitting to authority 81
- insurgent: one who rises in revolt against established authority; rebellious 81, 118
- insurrection: uprising against established authority 81
- integrate: make into a whole 130
- intensify: make more acute 42
- inter: bury 5
- intercede: interfere to reconcile differences 121
- intercept: stop or seize on the way from one place to another 121
- interlinear: inserted between lines already printed or written 121
- interlude: anything filling the time between two events 121
- intermediary: go-between 121
- intermission: pause between periods of activity 121
- intermittent: coming and going at intervals 83
- interscholastic: existing or carried on between schools 119
- intersect: cut by passing through or across 121
- interstate: relating to, including, or connecting two or more states 119
- interurban: between cities or towns 121
- interval: space of time between events or states 121
- intervene: occur between; come between to help settle a quarrel 42, 121
- intimidate: frighten 24, 56
- intractable: not easily governed, managed, or directed 82
- intramural: within the walls or boundaries 119
- intraparty: within a party 119
- intrastate: within a state 119
- intravenous: within or by way of the veins 119
- intrepid: fearless and daring 57
- intricate: not simple or easy 4
- intrinsic: belonging to the essential nature or constitution of a thing 119
- intrude: come or go in without invitation or welcome 139

inundate: flood 30, 164
 invigorate: give life and energy to 72
 invincible: unconquerable 57, 73
 invoke: call on for help or protection 117
 involve: draw in as a participant 117
 iota: very small quantity 71
 irreconcilable: unable to be brought into friendly accord or understanding 65, 127
 irrelevant: off the topic 127, 140
 irrevocable: incapable of being recalled 127
 isolate: set apart from others 131
 isolated: infrequent 83
 isolation: the act or condition of being set apart from others 151

jeopardize: expose to danger 48
 jeopardy: danger 30
 Jolly Roger: pirates' flag 18
 journalist: editor of or writer for a periodical 161
 jurisdiction: territory within which authority may be exercised 36

kinship: sense of oneness 150
 kleptomania: insane impulse to steal 175

latent: present but not showing itself 62
 lateral: of or pertaining to the side 152
 lavish: too free in giving, using, or spending; given or spent too freely 55
 lax: careless 74
 legible: capable of being read 12
 lettered: able to read and write 153
 lineage: descent 48
 literacy: ability to read and write 153
 literal: following the letters or exact words of the original 153
 literary: having to do with letters or literature 153
 literate: able to read and write 153
 litigation: lawsuit 65
 logic: correct reasoning 126
 logical: observing the rules of correct reasoning 126
 loiter: hang around idly 83
 lucid: clear 153
 lucrative: profitable 12, 55
 luminary: famous person 154
 luminous: shining 154
 lurk: be hidden 62
 luscious: delicious 66
 luxurious: extravagantly elegant and comfortable 55

magnanimous: showing greatness or nobility of mind 149
 magnify: cause to be or look larger 31
 magnitude: size 71
 major: greater 48
 maladjusted: out of harmony with one's environment 128
 maladroit: clumsy 53
 malcontent: discontented person 81
 malediction: curse 128
 malefactor: evildoer 128
 malevolence: ill will 128
 malevolent: showing ill will 128
 malice: ill will 128

malnutrition: poor nourishment 129
 maltreat: treat badly or roughly 129
 mammoth: of very great size 70
 manacle: handcuff 159
 mandate: territory entrusted to the administration of another country; authoritative command 159
 mania: madness; excessive fondness 175
 maniac: raving lunatic 175
 maniacal: characterized by madness 175
 manifest: show; plain 62
 manipulate: operate with the hands 159
 manual: small, helpful book capable of being carried in the hand; relating to, or done with, the hands 159
 manuscript: document written by hand, or typewritten 159
 means: wealth 55
 mediate: intervene between conflicting parties or viewpoints to reconcile differences 121
 mediator: impartial third party who acts as a go-between in a dispute in order to arrange a peaceful settlement 121
 meditate: consider carefully and for a long time 36
 meek: submissive 82
 meter: device for measuring; 39.37 inches 178
 meticulous: extremely or excessively careful about small details 74
 migrate: move from one place to settle in another; move from one place to another with the change of season 80
 mind: pay attention to 74
 miniature: small 42
 minor: smaller 48
 misbelief: wrong or erroneous belief 91
 mischance: piece of bad luck 91
 misdeed: bad act 91
 misfire: fail to be fired or exploded properly 91
 misgiving: uneasy feeling 91
 mishap: bad happening 91
 mislay: put or lay in an unremembered place 92
 mislead: lead astray 92
 misstep: wrong step 92
 mitigate: make less severe 5
 moderate: make less violent, severe, or intense 41
 modify: make changes in 108
 momentary: lasting only a moment 12
 monetary: having to do with money 55
 monogram: person's initials interwoven or combined into one design 192
 monograph: written account of a single thing or class of things 192
 multilateral: having many sides 152
 multitude: crowd 18
 municipal: of a city or town 31
 mutinous: rebellious 81

native: person born in a particular place; born or originating in a particular place 80
 necessitate: make necessary 84
 neglect: give little or no attention to; lack of proper care or attention 74
 negligence: carelessness 74

nemesis: person that inflicts just punishment for evil deeds; formidable and usually victorious opponent 187
 nomad: member of a tribe that has no fixed home but wanders from place to place 80
 nomadic: roaming from place to place 80
 notable: standing out 142
 noteworthy: remarkable 117
 notwithstanding: in spite of 101
 novice: one who is new to a field or activity 5

objective: goal; involving facts, rather than personal feelings or opinions 48
 obligatory: required 84
 oblige: compel 85
 obliterate: remove all traces of 139
 obscure: not clear 62
 obsess: trouble the mind of 139
 obstacle: something standing in the way 139
 obstinate: stubborn 82
 obstruct: be in the way of 139
 obtrude: thrust forward without being asked 139
 obviate: make unnecessary 85, 139
 odometer: instrument attached to a vehicle for measuring the distance traversed 178
 offhand: without previous thought 11
 onomatopoeia: use of words whose sound suggests their meaning 185
 opaque: not letting light through 154
 openhanded: generous in giving 93
 opinionated: unduly attached to one's own opinion 48
 opponent: person who opposes another person or thing 142
 opulence: wealth 55
 opulent: wealthy 55
 original: a work created firsthand and from which copies are made; belonging to the beginning 5
 originate: begin 18
 orthodontics: branch of dentistry dealing with the straightening and adjusting of teeth 176
 orthodontist: dentist specializing in the straightening and adjusting of teeth 176
 orthodox: generally accepted, especially in religion 176
 orthography: correct spelling 177
 orthopedic: having to do with the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children 176
 orthopedics: the science dealing with the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children 176
 orthopedist: physician specializing in the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children 177
 outlandish: looking or sounding as if it belongs to a foreign land 92
 outlast: last longer than 92
 outlive: live longer than 92
 outlook: a looking beyond 92
 output: a yield or product 92
 outrun: run faster than 92
 outspoken: speaking out freely or boldly 92

- outweigh: exceed in weight, value, or importance 93
 outwit: get the better of by being more clever 92
 overawe: subdue by awe 24
 overbearing: domineering over others, 93
 overburden: place too heavy a load on 93
 overhasty: too hasty 57
 overpower: overcome by superior force 93
 overshadow: cast a shadow over 93
 overstep: exceed 81
 oversupply: too great a supply 93
 overt: open to view 62
 overtax: put too great a burden or strain on 93
 overvalue: set too high a value on 93
 overwhelm: overpower 93
- palatable: agreeable to the taste 66
 panacea: remedy for all ills 173
 Pan-American: of or pertaining to all the countries of North, South, and Central America 173
 pandemonium: wild uproar 173
 panoply: complete suit of armor 173
 panorama: complete, unobstructed view 173
 pantomime: dramatic performance that is all signs and gestures without words 173
 parallel: running alongside 152
 passionate: showing strong feeling 131
 patrician: member of the aristocracy 172
 pecuniary: having to do with money 55
 pedagogue: teacher of children 176
 pedagogy: art of teaching 176
 pediatrician: physician specializing in the treatment of babies and children 176
 pediatrics: the branch of medicine dealing with the care, development, and diseases of babies and children 176
 pedigree: ancestral line 177
 pendant: hanging ornament 159
 pending: waiting to be settled; until 159, 160
 penetrate: pass into or through 140
 perceive: become aware of through the senses 18
 perennial: continuing through the years; plant that lives through the years 83, 140
 perforate: make a hole or holes through 140
 peril: exposure to injury, loss, or destruction 30
 perimeter: the whole outer boundary of a body or area 137
 periodic: happening repeatedly 83
 permeate: pass through 140
 perplex: confuse thoroughly 140
 persevere: keep at something in spite of difficulties or opposition 140
 persist: continue in spite of opposition; continue to exist 140
 pertinent: connected with the matter under consideration 140
 perturb: disturb thoroughly or considerably 140
- perverse: obstinate (in opposing what is right or reasonable) 81
 petty: small and of no importance 71, 149
 phantom: something that has appearance but no reality 188
 phenomenal: extraordinary 188
 phenomenon: any observable fact or event; extraordinary person or thing 188
 photometer: instrument for measuring intensity of light 178
 picayune: concerned with trifling matters 71
 pilfer: steal (in small amounts) 36
 pittance: small amount 71
 pliable: easily bent or influenced 82
 pluck: courage 57
 plucky: courageous 57
 plutocracy: government, or country governed, by the rich 172
 portal: door, entrance 18
 postdate: assign a date after the true date 109
 postgraduate: having to do with study after graduation from high school or college 110
 post meridiem: after noon 110
 postmortem: thorough examination of a body after death 110
 potential: capable of becoming real 62
 precise: very exact 75
 preclude: put a barrier before 141
 precocious: showing mature characteristics at an early age 141
 preconceive: form an opinion of beforehand, without adequate evidence 141
 prefabricate: construct beforehand 141
 preface: introduction; introduce with a foreword 24, 141
 premature: before the proper or usual time 141
 premeditate: consider beforehand 141
 prerequisite: something required beforehand 85
 prescribe: order; order as a remedy 161
 presentiment: feeling that something will, or is about to, happen 90
 presently: in a short time 48
 pressing: requiring immediate attention 85
 presume: take for granted without proof 141
 preview: view of something before it is shown to the public 141
 pro: in favor of; favorable argument 120
 procrastinate: put things off 48, 83, 142
 prodigious: extraordinary in size, quantity, or extent 48
 prodigy: extraordinary person or thing 188
 professional: one who engages in a pursuit or activity for gain 148
 proficient: well advanced in any subject or occupation 142
 profuse: pouring forth freely 142
 progenitor: ancestor to whom a group traces its birth 151
 project: throw or cast forward 142
 prologue: introduction 24
- prominent: readily noticeable 142
 prompt: on time 12
 propel: drive onward 142
 prophecy: prediction 90
 prophesy: predict 24
 proponent: person who puts forth a proposal or argues in favor of something 142
 prospect: thing looked forward to 142
 protagonist: the leading character in a play, novel, or story 184, 189
 protocol: first draft or record from which a treaty is drawn up; rules of etiquette of the diplomatic corps, military services, etc. 189
 protoplasm: fundamental substance of which all living things are composed 189
 prototype: first or original model of anything 189
 protozoan: animal consisting of only a single cell 189
 protract: draw out 49, 83, 142
 protrude: thrust forth 142
 province: proper business or duty 36
 provisional: serving for the time being 150
 provoke: call forth; make angry 143
 prudence: skill and good sense in taking care of oneself or of one's affairs 91
 prudent: shrewd in the management of practical affairs 138
 pseudonym: fictitious name used by an author 185
 punctual: on time 12
 puncture: make a hole with a pointed object 31
 puny: slight or inferior in size, power, or importance 71
 pyromania: insane impulse to set fires 175
- quadrilateral: plane figure having four sides and four angles 153
 quench: put out; satisfy 66
 questionable: not certain 24
 quintet: group of five 42
- rabble-rouser: one who stirs up the people, especially to hatred or violence 172
 rampart: broad bank or wall used as a fortification or protective barrier 72
 ransack: search thoroughly 31
 rarity: something uncommon, infrequent, or rare 5
 rash: taking too much risk 57
 rational: having reason or understanding 129
 raze: tear down; destroy 11
 rebel: one who opposes or takes arms against the government or ruler 81
 rebuke: express disapproval of 12
 reckless: foolishly bold 57
 recoil: draw back because of fear 25
 reconcilable: able to be brought into friendly accord 127
 reconcile: cause to be friends again 43, 64
 recurrent: returning from time to time 83
 redound: flow back as a result 164

- redundant: exceeding what is necessary 164
- reflect: think carefully 36
- reflection: thought; blame 25
- refrain: hold oneself back 107
- regenerate: cause to be born again 151
- release: give up 25
- relent: become less harsh, severe, or strict 64
- relevant: having something to do with the case being considered 127, 140
- relinquish: give up 25
- remiss: careless 74, 75
- repair: good or sound condition 131
- repress: hold back 19, 117
- reprimand: criticize severely 18
- reproach: blame 25
- reprove: scold 12
- repugnance: deep-rooted dislike 184
- reserved: restrained in speech or action 19
- resist: oppose 82
- resolution: solving 163
- resolve: break up 163
- resources: available means 55
- restrain: hold back 19
- restrained: without excess or extravagance 119
- restrict: keep within bounds 150
- resume: begin again 5
- retain: keep 49
- retract: draw back 19
- reveal: make known 35
- reverse: turn completely about; defeat 36
- revise: look at again to correct errors and make improvements 165
- revocable: capable of being recalled 127
- revoke: cancel 36
- rigid: lacking flexibility 150
- robust: strong and vigorously healthy 72, 73
- rummage: search thoroughly by turning over all the contents 31
- rural: having to do with the country 43
- savory: pleasing to the taste or smell 66
- scanty: barely enough 54
- scorn: hold in contempt 130
- scribe: person who writes 161
- script: written text of a play, speech, etc. 161
- scrupulous: having painstaking regard for what is right 74, 75
- scrutinize: examine closely 75
- seasoning: something added to food to enhance its flavor 65
- secede: withdraw from an organization or federation 131
- secession: withdrawal from an organization or federation 131
- seclude: shut up apart from others 62, 131
- seclusion: condition of being hidden from sight 162
- secure: free from care, fear, or worry; safe against loss, attack, or danger 132
- security: safety 43
- sedition: speech, writing, or action seeking to overthrow the government 81, 132
- segregate: separate from the main body 132
- segregation: separation from the main body 151
- semiannual: occurring every half year, or twice a year 110
- semicircle: half of a circle 111
- semiconscious: half conscious 111
- semidetached: sharing a wall with an adjoining building on one side, but detached on the other 111
- semimonthly: occurring every half month, or twice a month 111
- semiskilled: partly skilled 111
- semiyearly: occurring twice a year 110
- shallow: not deep 36
- shrewd: clever 11
- shrink: draw back 5
- similarity: likeness 162
- simile: comparison of two different things introduced by "like" or "as" 162
- simulate: give the appearance of 162
- simultaneous: existing or happening at the same time 162
- simultaneously: at the same time 31
- slake: bring (thirst) to an end through refreshing drink 66
- slipshod: very careless 74
- slovenly: negligent of neatness or order in one's dress, habits, work, etc. 74
- sluggish: slow and inactive in movement 48
- sober: not drunk; serious 5
- sojourn: temporary stay 80
- sole: one and only 162
- solely: undividedly 48
- solicitude: anxious or excessive care 75
- soliloquy: speech made to oneself when alone 162
- solitude: condition of being alone 162
- solo: musical composition (or anything) performed by a single person 162
- soluble: capable of being dissolved or made into a liquid; solvable 163
- solvent: substance, usually liquid, able to dissolve another substance; able to pay all one's legal debts 163
- sparing: tending to save 55
- specter: ghost 188
- speedometer: instrument for measuring speed 179
- sphere: field of influence 36
- sporadic: occurring occasionally or in scattered instances 83
- stability: firmness 150
- stable: enduring; not changing 12
- stamina: endurance 43
- stealthy: secret in action or character 62
- stenographer: person employed chiefly to take and transcribe dictation 193
- stenography: the art of writing in shorthand 193
- strife: bitter conflict 47
- stronghold: fortified place 72
- sturdy: strong and vigorous 72
- subjective: involving personal feelings or opinions, rather than facts 48
- submissive: meek 82
- submit: yield to another's will, authority, or power 82
- subscriber: one who writes his name at the end of a document, thereby indicating his approval 161
- subsequently: later 31
- substantiate: provide evidence for 4, 164
- succulent: full of juice 66
- suffice: be enough 5
- sumptuous: involving large expense 55
- superabundance: excessive abundance 71
- superfluous: beyond what is necessary or desirable 36, 85
- superimpose: put on top of or over 160
- supplement: something that makes an addition 159
- supplementary: additional 152
- surmount: conquer 36
- surplus: excess 36, 85, 164
- survive: live longer than 31
- suspend: hang by attaching to something; stop temporarily 160
- suspense: mental uncertainty 160
- swamp: flood 30
- swarm: great crowd 18
- swindle: cheat 55
- symmetry: correspondence in measurements, shape, etc., on opposite sides of a dividing line 179
- synchronize: cause to agree in time 174
- synonym: word having the same meaning as another word 184, 185
- synthesis: combination of parts or elements into a whole 190
- synthetic: artificially made 190
- tachometer: instrument for measuring speed 179
- tally: match 139
- taxidermist: one who prepares, stuffs, and mounts the skins of animals in lifelike form 186
- taxidermy: the art of preparing, stuffing, and mounting the skins of animals in lifelike form 186
- technocracy: government, or country governed, by technical experts 172
- teem: be present in large quantity 163
- temporary: lasting a short time only 12
- tenacious: holding fast or tending to hold fast 73
- tentative: not final 150
- thermal: pertaining to heat 188
- thermonuclear: having to do with the fusion, at an extraordinarily high temperature, of the nuclei of atoms 189
- thermostat: automatic device for regulating temperature 189
- thesis: claim put forward; essay written by a candidate, for a college degree 190
- thrifty: inclined to save 54
- thriving: growing vigorously 129
- throng: great crowd 18
- timid: lacking courage or self-confidence 56
- timorous: full of fear 19
- tolerate: endure 25
- toxin: poison 184

- tractable: easily controlled, led, or taught 82
transgress: go beyond the set limits of 81
transient: not lasting; visitor or guest staying for only a short time 12
translucent: letting light through 154
transpose: change the relative order of 160
traverse: pass across, over, or through 31
trepidation: nervous agitation 56
trespass: encroach on another's rights, privileges, property, etc. 81
trustworthy: worthy of confidence 170
tuition: payment for instruction 19
typographical: pertaining to or occurring in printing 193
typography: use of type for printing 193
tyrannical: domineering 18
tyro: beginner 53
- unabridged: not made shorter 97
unanimity: complete agreement 149
unanimous: in complete accord 149
unbiased: not prejudiced in favor of or against 97
uncommunicative: not inclined to talk 19
unconcern: lack of concern, anxiety, or interest 98
undecieve: free from deception or mistaken ideas 98
underbrush: shrubs, bushes, etc., growing beneath large trees in a wood 99
underdeveloped: insufficiently developed because of a lack of capital and trained personnel for exploiting natural resources 99
undergraduate: student in a college or university who has not yet earned his first degree 99
underhand: marked by secrecy and deception 61
underpayment: insufficient payment 99
underprivileged: deprived through social or economic oppression of some of the fundamental rights supposed to belong to all 99
underscore: draw a line beneath 99
undersell: sell at a lower price than 99
undersigned: person or persons who sign at the end of a letter or document 99
- understatement: restrained statement in mocking contrast to what might be said 99
understudy: one who "studies under" and learns the part of a regular performer so as to be his or her substitute if necessary 99
ungag: remove a gag from 98
unilateral: one-sided 153
unmindful: careless 74
unnerv: deprive of nerve or courage 98
unorthodox: not in accord with accepted, standard, or approved belief or practice 176, 177
unpalatable: unpleasant to the taste 66
unquenchable: not capable of being satisfied 98
unravel: solve 163
unruly: not yielding readily to rule or restraint 82
unscramble: restore to intelligible form 98
unscrupulous: lacking moral principles 75
unshackle: set free from restraint 98
unsubstantial: lacking firmness, strength, or substance 72
untimely: before the proper time 141
unwarranted: uncalled for 84
unwary: not alert 98
unyielding: firm and determined 127
upcoming: being in the near future 100
update: bring up to date 100
upgrade: raise the grade or quality of 100
upheaval: violent heaving up 100
upkeep: maintenance 100
upright: standing up straight on the feet 100
uproar: noisy commotion 30
uproot: pull up by the roots 100
upset: overturn 30
upstart: person who has suddenly risen to wealth and power, especially if he is conceited and unpleasant 100
upturn: upward turn toward better conditions 100
urban: having to do with cities or towns 36, 43
usher in: preface; introduce 24
- vacant: empty 5
valiant: courageous 57
valor: courage 57
- valorous: courageous 57
vanguard: troops moving at the head of an army 91
at variance: in disagreement 65
variation: change in form, position, or condition 64, 130
vehement: showing strong feeling 73
velocity: speed 31
veracity: truthfulness 164
verdict: decision of a jury 164
verify: prove to be true 164
veritable: true 164
verity: truth 164
versatile: capable of doing many things well 54
version: account from a particular point of view; translation 19
vicinity: neighborhood 37
video: having to do with the transmission or reception of what is seen 165
vie: strive for superiority 30
vigilance: alert watchfulness to discover and avoid danger 75
vigilant: alertly watchful, especially to avoid danger 75
vigor: active strength or force 73
visibility: degree of clearness of the atmosphere, with reference to the distance at which objects can be clearly seen 165
visual: having to do with sight 165
vocation: occupation 37, 108
volition: act of willing or choosing 43
voracious: having a huge appetite 66
- wary: on one's guard against danger, deception, etc. 75
wayward: following one's own and usually improper way 81
wince: draw back involuntarily 25
withdraw: take or draw back or away 101
withdrawal: act of taking back or drawing out from a place of deposit 101
withdrawn: drawn back or removed from easy approach 101
withhold: hold back 101
withholding tax: sum withheld or deducted from wages for tax purposes 101
withstand: stand up against 82, 101
witty: cleverly amusing in speech or writing 36
wrangle: quarrel noisily 65



AN AMSCO SCHOOL PUBLICATION

Yayın ve Genel Dağıtım:

Artun Altıparmak

ABC KİTABEVİ TİC. A.Ş.

İstiklâl Cad. 461

Beyoğlu-İstanbul

Telefonlar: 145 24 53 - 145 24 79

145 43 81 - 144 25 81

ISBN 975-09-0124-X